FC
162
A647
A
1874

A

COMPENDIUM

OF THE

HISTORY OF CANADA

AND OF THE OTHER

BRITISH NORTH AMERICAN PROVINCES

FOR THE

USE OF THE CHRISTIAN BROTHERS' SCHOOLS

BY

J. F. N. D. (Brother A.).

BEING A TRANSLATION OF THE FRENCH EDITION, SANCTIONED BY THE COUNCIL OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION, OCTOBER 16, 1873.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE SAINT-SULPICE

MONTREAL
J. CHAPLEAU & SON, Printers and Bookbinders
31 Cotté Street.

Entered, according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four, by J. F. N. Dubois, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture.

FC
162
A647
A
1874

B. Q. R.
NO. 5847

PREFACE.

In his admirable *Discourse on Universal History*, Bossuet says : "It would be shameful, not only for a prince, but, in general, for any well-bred person, to be ignorant about mankind." In these two lines, couched in terms so clear and energetic, the importance of the study of History, is perhaps better demonstrated, than if a long dissertation were made on the same subject.

Less particular than the *Eagle of Meaux*, and not having the authority of that sublime genius, we shall content ourselves with merely paraphrasing his language : saying that, as it would be shameful for any Christian to ignore the History of the People of God, so it is disgraceful for a Canadian to be ignorant concerning the History of his own country.

The study of our National History is, as it were, inseparable from that of Sacred History,—the former being the logical sequel of the latter. Between the History of the People of God and that of Canada, there exists a striking trait of resemblance : in either of them, there is nothing obscure, nor even doubtful ; all the principal facts are therein related with a precision and fidelity, which we might perhaps seek in vain in the history of any other nation. The historians of our country have taken their materials from sources the most certain, having had for guides Cartier, Champlain, Charlevoix, and many other authors, most of them contemporaneous with the events they relate,—their works being then clothed with a character both of authority and authenticity.

In drawing up this Compendium, which we offer to-day to the Canadian public, and which is chiefly destined for pupils of primary schools, we have had but to follow Garneau, Ferland, Faillon, &c., studying merely to shorten the recital of the principal events and even to leave out some of less importance. Captivated by the beauty and multiplicity of the facts, we were desirous to omit none ; but the nature of our plan was formally opposed thereto. Those who have already tried this kind of labor, will easily conceive the sorrow we naturally felt at this necessary omission.

52286

Such as it is, we dare believe that this volume contains all that is most important to know about Canadian History. We are also satisfied, that the many questions at the bottom of each page, referring to the number of each paragraph, will singularly aid the memory of the pupils.

The teachers themselves will find, in the ensuing method, a precious advantage and powerful auxiliary. Not having always leisure to prepare a series of interrogations upon the text to be studied, they will find herein numerous questions, which, if they judge proper, they may easily further develop.

Finally, we are confident that this Compendium will render some service to public instruction. May it be considered as a sure pledge of the deep interest we take in the education of the youth of our beloved country !

CHRONOLOGICAL

AND

SYNOPTICAL TABLES

OF THE

PRINCIPAL EVENTS RECORDED IN THIS COMPENDIUM

OF THE

HISTORY OF CANADA,

Together with the most important Synchronisms of the Histories of the great European Powers, the United States of America, and the Church.

MONTREAL
J. Chapleau & Son, Printers and Bookbinders
31 Cotté Street.

A.D.	CANADA.—Introduction.
1492	**CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS** discovers the Island of San Salvador, and, shortly after, Cuba, and San Domingo.
1493	Columbus discovers Dominica, Guadaloupe, Porto Rico, Jamaica, and the Leeward Islands.
1497	**JOHN** and **SEBASTIAN CABOT** discover Newfoundland and Labrador.
1498	Columbus discovers South America.
1499	**AMERICUS VESPUCIUS** explores the northern shores of South America.
1500	**VINCENT PINZON** discovers Brazil and the Amazon River.
1518	Baron **DE LÉRY** arrives at Sable Island.
1519	**FERNANDO CORTEZ** sails for Mexico and conquers that Empire.
1520	**MAGELLAN** discovers the strait that bears his name.
1524	**VERAZZANI** takes possession of Newfoundland for the crown of France.
1532	**FRANCIS PIZARRO** penetrates into Peru, and treacherously obtains possession of that Empire.
	CANADA.—FRENCH RULE.
	Civil and Political Part.
1534	**JACQUES CARTIER** enters the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and discovers the *Baie des Chaleurs*.
1535	Cartier's second voyage; he sails up the St. Lawrence as far as Montreal (Hochelaga), and passes the winter at St. Charles Harbor before Quebec (Stadacona).
1541	**DE ROBERVAL** (De la Roque) is appointed the King's Lieutenant-General in Canada.—Cartier's 3rd voyage; he passes the winter at Cape Rouge.
1542	De Roberval lands at Cape Rouge with 200 colonists of both sexes.
1543	De Roberval visits the Saguenay.
1544	De Roberval returns to France with the shattered remains of his colony.
1598	**DE LA ROCHE** (Marquis), second Lieutenant-General and Viceroy of Canada, disembarks at Sable Island, 50 convicts brought over as colonists.

A.D.	The Church.
1492	Alexander VII., Pope.
1503	Pius III., Pope, 27 days.—Julius II., Pope.
1506	Construction of St. Peter's; Bramante and Michael Angelo, Architects.
1513	Leo X., Pope; he gives his name to his age.
1516	Concordat with France.
1517	Martin Luther, an Augustinian monk, apostatizes and dogmatizes.
1521	Adrian VI., Pope, seeing Protestantism triumphing, dies broken hearted.
1523	Clement VII., Pope.
1527	Sacking of Rome by the Imperialists. Constable of Bourbon, the traitor, is slain.
1534	Paul III., Pope.—Calvin commences to preach his errors in France.—The Society of Jesus founded by St. Ignatius.
1545	Convocation of the Council of Trent.
1547	Julius III., Pope.—St. Francis Xavier in Japan.
1550	Bull for resuming the Council of Trent.
1556	Marcellus II., Pope. / Paul IV., Pope.
1557	Paul IV. erects Ireland into a kingdom.
1559	Pius IV., Pope.
1560	Bull for resuming the Council of Trent.
1563	Close of the Council of Trent.
1564	St. Charles Borromeo is the first to adopt all the decisions of the Council of Trent.
1566	Pius V., Pope. He excommunicates Queen Elizabeth.—Publication of the Catechism of the Council of Trent, the Roman Breviary, and Missal.
1571	Victory of Lepanto.
1572	Gregory XIII., Pope.

A.D.	FRANCE.	ENGLAND.	SPAIN.	GERMANY.
1492	CHARLES VIII., King since 1483.	HENRY VII., King since 1485.	ISABELLA and FERDINAND V. —*Castile and Arragon united*, 1483.	FREDERIC III., Emperor since 1440.
1493				MAXIMILIAN I., Emperor.
1495	Battle of Fournoue, gained by Charles VIII.	Execution of Perkin Warbeck and Warwick.	PHILIP I., of Austria. FERDINAD V. of Arragon.	
1498	Louis XII., King.			
1504	Treaty of Blois.			
1506	The States General of Tours.		Death of Columbus.	
1509	Battle of Agnadel.	Henry VIII., King.	Ximenez; expedition against Oran	Maximilian I. is the ally of Henry VIII. at Guinegate.
1513		Battles of Flowden and Guinegate, won by Henry VIII.		
1515	FRANCIS I., King.—Battle of Marignan.		CHARLES I.; same as CHARLES V. in Germany.	
1516				Maximilian delivers Brescia.
1517		Henry VIII. refutes Luther and receives the title of *Defender of the Faith*.		
1519				Charles V., Emperor.
1520	The Field of the Cloth of Gold.			
1525	Battled of Pavia; Francis I., a prisoner.			The Teutonic order secularized.
1532	Britanny returns to the Crown of France.	On the Pope's refusal to sanction his divorce, Henry VIII., breaks off with Rome, and throws England into a schism.		
1534				
1544	Battle of Cerisoles, gained over the Imperialists; treaty of Crespy.			Charles V. defeats the Protestant party at Mülberg.
1547	HENRY II., King.	EDWARD VI., King		
1553		MARY TUDOR, Queen.		Siege of Metz.
1556			PHILIP II., King.	FERDINAND I., Emperor.
1558	Capture of Calais.	ELIZABETH, Queen	Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis.	
1559	FRANCIS II., King.			
1560	CHARLES IX., King.—War between Catholics and Protestants.			
1564				Maximilian II., Emp.
1568	Peace of Longjumeau.	Captivity of Mary Stuart.	Death of Don Carlos.	

CANADA.—FRENCH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.
1603	**DE CHATES** sends De Pontgravé and Samuel de Champlain to Canada; they sail up the St. Lawrence as far as the St. Louis Rapids.	1611	Fathers Masse and Biart, Jesuits, land at Port Royal.
1604	**DE MONTS** succeeds De Chates, and begins the settlement of Port Royal (Annapolis) in Acadia (Nova Scotia).	1615	Fathers Dennis Jamay, John Dolbeau, Joseph Le Caron, and Bro. Pacific Du Plessis, land at Quebec.—A chapel is erected very near the site of the present Church of Notre Dame des Victoires, in the Lower-Town, in which Father Dolbeau says the first Mass, on the 26th of June.
1608	**DE CHAMPLAIN** lays the foundation of Quebec (July).		
1609	Champlain joins the Algonquins and Hurons to fight against the Iroquois.		
1612	**CHARLES DE BOURBON,** Count of Soissons, Lieutenant-General and Viceroy of New France.		
1612	**HENRY DE CONDÉ** (Prince) succeeds Charles de Bourbon in his Viceroyalty.	1618	First Jubilee in Canada.
1613	Champlain sails up the Ottawa River almost to its sources.	1620	The Recollets lay the foundations of their monastery at Quebec (General Hospital).
1615	Champlain discovers Lakes Ontario, Huron, and Nipissing, and passes the winter with the Hurons.		
1620	**DE MONTMORENCY** (Duke) purchases from the Prince of Condé the Viceroyalty of New France, and appoints Champlain his Lieutenant-General in that country.	1621	The first marriage is celebrated in Canada.
1621	De Montmorency forms the Company that bears his name in opposition to the Rouen Company.	1625	Arrival at Quebec of Fathers C. Lalemant, J. de Brebeuf, and E. Masse, Jesuits.
1622	Some Iroquois attack the French at the St. Louis Rapids, whilst others proceed to Quebec, and attack the establishment of the Recollets.	1626	The Duke of Ventadour gives the Jesuits the Seigniory of Our Lady of Angels.
1624	**DE VENTADOUR** (Duke), a priest, buys the Viceroyalty of New France.	1629	All the Religious in Canada return to France.
1627	The Company of the One Hundred Associates obtains the grant of New France with its dependencies.	1632	De Noüe and Lejeune, Jesuits, come back to Canada with De Caen.—An English Catholic colony, conducted by Leonard Calvert, Brother of Lord Baltimore, settles in Maryland.
1628	David Kertk captures Port Royal and Tadoussac.		
1629	Champlain is compelled to surrender Quebec to Louis and Thomas Kertk, French malcontents and Calvinists.	1635	Fathers De Brebeuf and Masse return to Canada with Champlain.
1632	Restitution to France of Canada and Acadia by the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye.	1635	Father Rohaut lays the foundations of the Jesuits' College at Quebec.
1633	**CHAMPLAIN** returns to New France as Governor, for the second time.	1637	Founding of the Algon-
1635	Death of Champlain at Quebec.		

A.D.	SPAIN.	GERM.	ENGLAND.	FRANCE.	THE CHURCH.
1572				Massacre of St. Bartholomew.	Elizabeth is staining the soil of England with the blood of her Catholic subjects.—Ireland is not spared.
1574				HENRY III., King.	
1576		Rodolph II. E.		Holy League.	
1584				Death of the Duke of Anjou.	Publication of the Roman Martyrology.
1585				War of the Three Henrys.	SIXTUS V., Pope. He institutes the Congregations of Cardinals.—Mary Stuart, the Queen of Scots, a prisoner of Elizabeth, writes to the Pope a touching letter, declaring her fixed resolve to live and die a Catholic.
1587			Death of Mary Stuart.	Battle of Coutras, gained by Henry IV.	
1588			The Invincible Armada	Murder of the Duke of Guise.	
1589				*House of Bourbon*. HENRY IV.	
1590				Battle of Ivry.—Siege of Paris.	URBAN VI., Pope. GREGORY XIV., Pope.
1591					INNOCENT IX., Pope.
1592					CLEMENT VIII., Pope.
1593				Henry IV. abjures Protestantism.	Annexion of the Duchy of Ferrara to the Pontifical States.
1598	Philip III., King			Treaty of Vervins. Edict of Nantes.	LEO XI., Pope.—PAUL V. Pope.—Persecution in Japan.—Chinese Missions.—Father Ricci in Pekin.—The Jesuits in Paraguay.
1599			East India Company.	The Minister of State is the celebrated Sully. Under Henry's reign, colonists are sent to Canada and Guyane.	
1603			*House of Stuart.* JAMES I., King.		PAUL V. approves the following new Institutions: the Ursulines; the Congregation of Priests of the Oratory, established by Card. De Berulle; the Nuns of the Visitation, instituted by St. Francis of Sales.—Founding by St. Vincent of Paul, of the Sisters of Charity, in Paris.
1605			Gunpowder Plot.		
1610				Assassination of Henry IV.	
1612		Matthias Em.		LOUIS XIII., King	
1614				Convocation of the States Gen.	
1618		30 *yrs' war* Palatine period.		The Protestant Party, commanded by De Rohan, threatens to dismember France.—Siege of Montauban.	GREGORY XV., Pope.—Foundation of the Propaganda.—Canonization of St. Ignatius of Loyola, St. Frs. Xavier, St. Theresa, and St. Philip Neri.
1619		FERD. II. Em.			
1621	PHILIP IV. Kg.				
1622					

CANADA.—FRENCH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.
1635	DE CHATEAUFORT administers the colony *ad interim*.
1636	**DE MONTMAGNY**, a Knight of Malta, Governor-General.
1637	The village of Sillery near Quebec is founded by Brulart De Sillery, a priest, and an ex-minister of State.
1642	Founding of Ville-Marie (Montreal) by De Maisonneuve. The European population in Canada, is then not more than 200 souls.
1644	The Iroquois burn down several Huron villages and butcher the inhabitants.
1645	The Company of the One Hundred Associates abandon to the Colonists the monopoly of the fur trade.
1648	**D'AILLEBOUST** succeeds de Montmagny.
1649	The Iroquois suddenly fall, at three different places, upon Huron villages, and either butcher and carry off most of their inhabitants.
1651	**DE LAUZON** succeeds D'Ailleboust—.The Iroquois are becoming more and more formidable; they attack Montreal and Three Rivers.
1653	De Maisonneuve brings from France a recruit of 100 men, skilled in some trade, and sincere Catholics.
1656	DE LAUZON-CHARNY governs *ad interim* after his father's departure for France.
1657	D'AILLEBOUST governs also *ad interim* after de Lauzon-Charny.
1658	**D'ARGENSON** (Viscount) succeeds de Lauzon as Governor-General.
1660	Seventeen brave Frenchmen of Montreal, headed by Dollard, sacrifice themselves for the safety of the Colony.
1661	**D'AVAUGOUR** (Baron) succeeds d'Argenson. He gets into difficulty with Bishop De Laval about the traffic of brandy with the Indians.
1663	The Colony is visited by one of the most terrific earthquakes on record in Canada.
1663	**DE MESY** succeeds d'Avaugour.--European population, 2500; Quebec alone, 800.—An edict of the King creates at Quebec a Supreme Council composed of the Governor, the Bishop, the Intendant, the Attorney-General, and five Councillors.

A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.
1637	quin Mission and of the Hotel-Dieu of Quebec; the first, by Brulart de Sillery, the second, by the Duchess d'Aiguillon.
1639	The convent of the Ursulines in Quebec, is founded by Mme de la Peltrie.
1642	On May 17th, Father Vimont, a Jesuit, says the first Mass at Montreal. The Island is placed under the protection of the M. B. Virgin.—The Hotel Dieu of Montreal is founded by Miss Manse and Mrs. De Bullion.
1646	Father Jogues is massacred by the Iroquois, Oct. 17th.
1647	Father Lequen discovers Lake St. John, in Saguenay. — Father Druillettes reaches the sea through the Chaudière and Kennebec Rivers.
1649	Fathers Daniel, De Brebeuf, Lalemant, and Garnier, are either horribly tortured to death, or massacred by the Iroquois, near Lake Huron.
1652	Father Buteux is massacred by the Iroquois on the St. Maurice River.
1653	Founding of the Congregation of N. D. at Montreal, by Sister Bourgeois, Sept. 2.
1654	Mrs. De Champlain dies an Ursuline at Meaux, France.

A.D.	Spain.	Germ.	England.	France.	The Church.
1623					Urban VIII.—This Pope cultivates Latin and Ital. Poetry and corrects the liturgical hymns. He publishes the Bull *Eminente* condemning Jansenism.—His pontificate sees the founding of the Congregation of St. Lazarus, by St. Vincent of Paul. That of the Seminary of St. Sulpice, by Mr. Olier.—St. Francis Regis, Apostle of Vivarais, Cevennes, &c.—Horrible persecution in Japan against the Christians.
1624		Danish *War.*		Richelieu, minister of State.	
1625			Charles I King.		
1628				Siege of La Rochelle.	
1630		Swedish *War.*		*Journée des Dupes* Alliance with Sweden.	
1635		Fr. *War.*		The French Academy founded by Card. Richelieu.	
1637	Ferd. III., E.		Rising of the Scotch against England		
1639				Foundation of the Bourse in Paris.	
1642			Battle of Keynton	Death of Richelieu.	
1643	Olivarès is disgraced.		Battle of Newbury.	Louis XIV., King.—Ann of Austria, Regent.—Mazarin minister.—Battle of Rocroy, gained by Condé.	Innocent X., Pope. He combats nepotism.—The fanatical sect of Puritans, in Scotland, draw up and sign a new *Covenant*, "sealed", do they say, "by Heaven itself", and take Ol. Cromwell for their leader.—Issuing of a Bull condemning Jansenism.
1644				Battle of Fribourg gained by Condé.	
1645				Battle of Wordlingue, gained by Condé.	
1647	Siege of Lerida		Charles I a prisoner		
1648				Battle of Lens, gained by Condé.—Treaty of Westphalia.	
1649			Charles I beheaded. O. Cromwell.	The fronde.—Condé besieges Paris defended by Turenne.	Alexander VII., Pope.—He receives in the Church Queen Christina of Sweden.—The Sorbonne condemns Jansenism.—Bull confirming every point of those published by Urban VIII and Innocent X. for the condemnation of Jansenism.—Death of St. Vincent of Paul, aged 85.
1650			Ireland is laid waste.		
1655					
1658		Leopold I. E.	R. Cromwell.	Battle of the Dunes, gained by Turenne.	
1659				Treaty of the Pyrenees.	
1660			Charles II., King.		
1661				Death of Mazarin.—Colbert succeeds him.	

CANADA.—FRENCH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.
1663	torney-General, and five Councillors.—Three courts of justice are established respectively at Quebec, Montreal, and Three Rivers.—The Montreal Company grants the Island of Montreal to the Sulpicians.	1660	DE LAVAL-MONTMORENCY (FRANCIS), Bishop of Petrea, arrives at Quebec, as Vicar-Apostolic of New France, June 6. Until then, Canada was under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Rouen.—Founding by De Queylus, of the Seminary of St. Sulpice, at Montreal.
1664	The rights of the Company of the One Hundred Associates are transferred to the West-India Company.		
1665	**DE TRACY** (Marquis), Viceroy. **DE COURCELLES**, Governor.—Talon, Intendant.	1663	Founding of the Seminary of Quebec by Bp. De Laval. Incorporation of the Parishes to the Seminary.
1666	Three forts are built, viz.: at Sorel, Chambly, and Ste. Thérèse.—The Viceroy marches against the Iroquois and obliges them to sue for peace.	1666	Dedication of the Quebec Cathedral to the Immaculate Conception, July 2.
1672	**DE FRONTENAC** (Louis de Buade, Count) succeeds De Courcelles, as Governor-General.	1667	The tithes, from the 13th, are reduced to the 26th part.
1673	De Frontenac constructs a fort at Cataraqui (Kingston), and gives it his own name. He has M. Perrot, Governor of Montreal, arrested.—Louis Jolliet of Quebec, and Father Marquette, a Jesuit, discover the Mississippi.	1668	Foundation of the little Seminary of Quebec.
1679	De la Salle launches on Lakes Erie and Ontario the first vessels that ever ploughed those waters.	1670	The Recollet Fathers return to Canada.—Death of the Ven. Mother of the Incarnation, first Superioress of the Ursulines of Quebec.
1682	**DE LA BARRE** (Le Fêvre) succeeds Count de Frontenac.—De la Salle explores the Mississippi River down to the Gulf of Mexico, and calls the country which it waters, *Louisiana*, in honor of Louis XIV.	1674	Clement X. erects Quebec into a Bishopric.
1685	**DE DENONVILLE** (Marquis) succeeds De la Barre.	1679	The irremovability of parish priests proclaimed.
1686	D'Iberville and his brothers (Canadians) take from the English all their posts in Hudson Bay, Fort Nelson excepted.—De Denonville has some Iroquois chiefs unjustly arrested.	1682	Bishop De Laval excommunicates the traffickers in brandy.
1687	De Denonville defeats the Iroquois, burns and destroys a great number of their villages.	1684	Erec. of a Chapter for the Cathedral of Quebec.—The opposition Bishop De Laval encounters from the Governors and in
1689	In the night of the 5th of August, the Iroquois suddenly appear in the Island of Montreal, and butcher a great many of its inhabitants without distinction of age or sex.		

A.D.	SPAIN.	GERM.	ENGLAND.	FRANCE.	THE CHURCH.
1664		Battle of St. Gothard.		Devolution War.—Conquest of Flanders and Franche-Comté.	CLEMENT IX., Pope.—The *Clementine Peace*, in the affair of Jansenism.—Alliance between Jansenism and Gallicanism.
1665	CHS. II., Kg.			Condé, Turenne, Louvois, Vauban, command the King's army	
1666			Great fire in London.		—The celebrated *Lettres Provinciales;* a work, said Voltaire, resting on a false ground.
1667					
1668				Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.	—Capture of Candia by the Turcs.
1670					CLEMENT X., Pope.
1672				Holland War.	—The *Regale*, in France.—Philosophy of Descartes.
1674				Battle of Senef gained by Condé.	
1675				Turenne is killed by a cannon ball at Salzbach, after having successively defeated the Imperialists in 5 battles.	INNOCENT XI., Pope.—Gallican liberties. Difficulties between the Pope and Louis XIV. concerning the *Regale.*—Founding, in France, 1681, of the Institute of the Brothers of the Christian Schools, by the Ven. J.-B. De La Salle, a priest.—General Assembly of the Clergy of France, 1682.—Innocent XI. condemns the "Declaration of the Clergy of France", and annuls all the acts of this Assembly.—He suppresses the *Franchises.*—Condemnation of Molinos' errors, 1687.
1676				Naval Battle of Messina won by Duquesne.	
1678			Bill of the *Habeas Corpus.* Whigs and Tories.	Peace of Nimeguen Louis XIV. is surnamed *the Great.*	
1681			Test Bill.		
1683		Siege of Vienna by the Trks		Death of Colbert.	
1685			Charles II. abjures Protestantism and dies. JAMES II. King.	Revocation of the Edict of Nantes.	
1686				Germany, Spain, Holland, Savoy, Italy, and Sweden, league against France which remains victorious.	
1688			MARY & WILLIAM III.		
1689					ALEXANDER VIII. Pope.
1690				Battle of Fleurus gained by Luxembourg.	

CANADA.—FRENCH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.	RUSSIA.
1689	**DE FRONTENAC**, Governor-General for the second time.—D'Iberville upholds the honor of the French flag in the neighborhood of Hudson Bay.	1684	tendants in the administration of his diocese, engages him on a journey to France to choose his successor.	
1690	De Frontenac invades the English Colonies at three different points at the same time. But these colonies promptly equip a fleet the command of which they entrust to Sir William Phipps, who captures nearly all the French possessions in Acadia. Soon after, Phipps, with a second and more powerful armament, appears before Quebec; but after a four days' bombardment, he is obliged to abandon the enterprise.	1688	**DE ST. VALIER** (John Baptist Chevrière), 2nd Bishop of Quebec, succeeds Bishop De Laval who resigns.	PETER I. the Gr. Czar
1691	De Callières, aided by the brave De Varennes, routs 1000 Iroquois at La Prairie.	1689	.....	
1692	An English squadron is obliged to retreat from Placentia in Newfoundland.	1692	The "Hôpital Général" of Quebec is founded by Bishop de St. Valier.	
1693	The English capture Fort Ste Anne in Hudson Bay.	1694	Foundation of the "Hôpital-General" of Montreal by Bro. CHARON.	
1694	Fort Nelson, in Hudson-Bay, surrenders to D'Iberville.	1697	The Ursulines at Three Rivers founded by Bishop de St. Valier.	
1695	A band of Iroquois is exterminated, at Boucherville, by Canadian volunteers.	1698	Foundation, by the Seminary of Quebec, of a Mission in Illinois.	Batt. of Narva, lost by Petr. I.
1696	D'Iberville captures Fort Pemmaquid with St. Johns, Newfoundland, and nearly all the trading posts in that Island.	1700	Death of Sr. Bourgeois, at Montreal, at the age of 80, Jan. 12. Mr. Dollier de Casson, Superior of the Seminary of Montreal, also 80 years old, pronounces the funeral oration.	Batt. of Mittau gained by the Swedes.
1697	D'Iberville drives the English out of Hudson Bay.	1701	First conflagration of the Seminary of Quebec.	
1698	**DE CALLIÈRES**, Governor of Montreal, becomes Governor-General.—Settlement of Louisiana, by D'Iberville who is named its Governor.	1703	.....	Fn. dation of St. Petersburg
1700	De La Motte Cadillac, with 100 Canadians, lays the foundation of Detroit—Population of Canada, 20000; English colonies, 260000.	1705	Second conflagration of the Seminary of Quebec.	
1703	**DE VAUDREUIL** (Marquis), succeeds de Callières.	1708	Bishop De Laval, who	
1704	Fresh hostilities between the French and English colonists.			

A.D.	Spain.	Germ.	England.	France.	The Church.
1690	.....	.....	Battle of the Boyne lost by James II.	Battle of Staffarde gained by Catinat.	Louis XIV. resumes the right of the *Franchises*.—Bull of Alexander VIII. condemning the "Declaration of the Clergy of France".
1691	.....	.....	.....	.....	Innocent XII., Pope.-Bull against nepotism.—Louis XIV. disavows the acts of the Assembly of 1682. Letter of the French bishops to Innocent XII., declaring the decrees of 1682 null and void.—Submission of Fenelon to the condemnation of his work the *Maximes des Saints*.
1692	.....	Hanoverian electorate.	.....	Naval Battle of La Hogue, lost by Tourville.--Battle of Steinkerque gained by Luxembourg.	
1693	.....	.....	.....	Battles of Nerwinde and la Marsaille gained, the 1st by Luxembourg, the 2nd by Catinat.	
1694	.....	.....	Founding of the Royal Bank of London.		
1697	.....	Victory of Zentha won over the Trks	.....	Peace of Ryswick.	
1700	Phlip V., King	.....	Death of JamesII. in Frnce.	War of the Spanish succession.—Austria, England, Holland, Portugal, and Prussia, league against France and Spain.	Clement XI. Pope. He energetically protests against the unjustifiable aggression of Joseph I. of Austria, against Italy. Issuing of the Bull *Unigenitus* condemning 101 propositions drawn from the *Réflexions Morales* of Quesnel, the Jansenist; it is received by the Clergy of France, and supported by Louis XIV. Questions of the *Chinese Rites*. The Plague in Marseilles, 1720, and Bishop De Belzunce.—Clement XI. sends three ship-loads of corn to the city of Marseilles.
1702	.....	.....	Anne (Stuart), Queen.	Battle of Friedlingen gained by Villars.	
1703	.....	.....	.....	First battle of Hochstadt gained by Villars.—Revolt of the Protestants in the Cevennes.	
1704	.....	Second battle of Hochstadt gained over the Fr. Jos. I. Emp.	.....		
1705	.....	.....	.....	Battle of Ramillies gained by the English under Marlborough. —Defeat of Marsin near Turin.	
1706	.....	.....	.....	.....	
1707	Batt. of Almanza.	.....	Union of England and Scotland.		
1709	.....	.....	.....	Battle of Malplaquet gained by Prince Eugene and Marlborough.	

CANADA.—FRENCH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.	RUSSIA.
1705	The English capture the French ship, *Seine*, on her way to Quebec, having on board Bishop de St. Valier.	1708	had resigned since 1688, dies in the Seminary of Quebec at the age of 86.	Battle of Pultava gained by Peter I.
1710	The English take Port Royal and name it Annapolis.	1709	.....	
1711	The English fail in their new attempt of invading Canada.—Du Buisson, commander of Fort Detroit, beats several times the Outagamis.	1711	.....	Battle of Pruth, lost by Peter I.
1713	By the Treaty of Utrecht, France cedes to Great Britain, Acadia, Newfoundland, Hudson Bay, and the country of the Iroquois.	1714	De Mornay, Bishop *in partibus* of Eumenies, is named coadjutor to Bishop De St. Valier.—Death of Miss LEBER, for 20 years a recluse.	Second voyage of Peter I. thr'gh out Europ.
1721	European popul. of Canada, 25000; Quebec, 7000; Montreal, 300: 5600 horses.	1716	.....	
1723	The first building of ships at Quebec.		The Hospitallers of Montreal reckon five missions (schools) in the country: they are Pointe-aux-Trembles, Boucherville, Longueuil, Batiscan, and Three Rivers.—	
1725	DE LONGUEUIL (Baron), Governor of Montreal, heads the administration of the colony *ad interim*.			
1726	**DE BEAUHARNAIS** (Marquis), Governor-General.	1721		Peace of Nystadt.
1731	De Beauharnais erects a Fort at Crown Point on Lake Champlain.		Father Charlevoix visits Canada and writes its history.—Father Rasle, the missionary of the Abenaquis, is massacred by the English.	
1733	Public attention is turned towards the iron mines of St. Maurice.			
1737	Founding of the Grey Nuns, at Montreal, by Mrs. d'Youville.			
1744	European popul. of Canada, 50000.	1722	Erection of 82 parishes from Kamouraska to Chateauguay.	
1745	The English colonists take Louisbourg.			
1747	**DE LA GALISSONNIÈRE** (Count) administers the Colony during the captivity of De la Jonquière.—De Ramezay repulses the English at Beaubassin.	1725	.....	Catherine I., Emp.
			Death of Bishop De St. Valier at the "Hôpital-General", Quebec, at the age of 74.—Foundation, at Louisbourg, of an establishment for the Sisters of the Congregation of N.-D.	
1748	Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle by which Canada recovers the places lost during the last war,—Louisbourg, Cape Breton, etc.	1727		PETER II., Emp.
1749	**DE LA JONQUIÈRE** (Marquis), Governor-General. Under his administration, public men in Canada commence not to be proof	1728	**DE MORNAY** (L. F. Duplessis), 3rd Bish-	

A.D.	GERMAN.	ENGLAND.	FRANCE.	SPAIN.	THE CHURCH.
1710	.....	.....	.....	Battle of Villa-viciosa gained by Vendome	
1711	Chs. VI., Emp.	.....	Battle of Denain gained by Villars over Prince Eugene.		
1713	.....	.....	Treaty of Utrecht.		
1714	.....	*House of Brunswick.* GEORGE I. King.	Peace of Rastadt.		
1715	.....	The son of James II. attemps to recover the throne.	Death of Louis XIV.—Under his reign, styled the *Augustan Age* of French literature, flourished in France a constellation of eminent personages, such as Condé, Turenne, Luxembourg, Vauban, Villars, Duquesne, Tourville, Colbert, Bossuet, Fenelon, Massillon, Pascal, Descartes, Corneille, Racine, &c.—Louis XV., King.—The Duke of Orleans, Regent.		
1716	Battles of Peterwardein and Belgrade gained by Pr. Eugen. over the Turks.	.....	Financial Scheme of Law.		
1718	Passorowitz Peace.	.....	The Quadruple Alliance.		
1721	.....	.....	.....	.....	INNOCENT XIII., Pope.—Peter the Great expels the Jesuits from Russia.
1724	.....	.....	.....	.....	BENEDICT XIII., Pope.—He confirms the Bull *Unigenitus* in a council assembled at Rome.—Card. de Noailles submits to the Holy See.—The Pope condemns the decrees of the Parliaments of France forbidding the celebrat. of the feast of St. Gregory VII.—The Jansenists propagate liturgic novelties in many dioceses in France.
1726	.....	.....	Ministry of Card. Fleury.		
1727	.....	GEORGE II., Kg.			
1730	.....	.....	.....	.....	CLEMENT XII., Pope.—The sophist Voltaire is entering upon his long career of literary and immoral triumphs by an unequalled hypocrisy, corruption, and infamy.—Clement XII. condemns Freemasonary.
1733	.....	.....	War of the Polish succession.		

CANADA.—FRENCH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART	RUSSIA.	PRUSSIA.
	against corruption.	1728	op of Quebec. He never came in Canada.		*Raised to a Kingdom* (1701). FREDERIC I., King.—FREDERIC—WILLIAM I., King. (1713.)
1752	**DUQUESNE DE MENNEVILLE** (Marquis) succeeds De la Jonquière who was detested for his avarice.		M. DOSQUET, Sup. of the Congregation of N.-D., at Montreal, Bishop *in partibus* of Samos, coadj. of Bishop De Mornay, and administrator of the diocese of Quebec.	ANNE, daughter of Iwan V., Emp.	
1754	De Contrecœur builds Fort Duquesne (Pittsburg).—De Villiers obliges Washington to capitulate at Fort Necessity.				
1755	**DE VAUDREUIL-CAVAGNAC** (Marquis), third son to the first Governor of that name, succeeds to Marquis Duquesne.—Battle of the Monongahela won by De Beaujeu and Dumas on Braddock and Washington. —The English become master of Acadia. Decoying many of its inhabitants to Grand Pré, they declare them prisoners, embark them pell-mell on their vessels and disperse them throughout their colonies.—English population in America, 1,200,000; French popul. 80000.	1730	.....		
		1733	**DOSQUET** (Peter Herman), 4th Bishop of Quebec, succeeds Bishop De Mornay who had resigned. Father Auneau and M. De la Verendrye are massacred by the Sioux.		
1756	Fort Bull surrenders to De Lery.—The Marquis de MONTCALM arrives in Canada as commander-in-chief of the forces. He is accompanied by the Chevalier de Levis, De Bougainville, and De Bourlamaque. —Montcalm takes Forts Ontario and Oswego.	1739	**DE L'AUBERIVIÈRE** (F. L. De Pourroy), 5th Bishop of Quebec, dies on his arrival in the Port, at the age of 29. He was the successor to Bishop Dosquet who resigned for reasons of health, and returned to France.		
1757	Montcalm takes Fort William-Henry.				
1758	The French lose Louisbourg, Cape Breton, Prince-Edward Island, Forts Frontenac and Duquesne.—Battle of Carillon in which Montcalm, with 3600 men, defeats 16000 English troops commanded by Abercrom-	1740	.....	IWAN VI., E. ELIZABETH Emp.	FREDERIC II. the Great. King.
		1741	**DE PONTBRIANT** (Henry Mary Du-		

A.D.	GERMAN.	ENGLAND.	FRANCE.	SPAIN.	THE CHURCH.
1735			Treaty of Vienna.		BENEDICT XIV., Pope.—Scandalous conduct of the Parliament of Paris in ecclesiastical affairs. Brief requiring respect and submission to the Bull *Unigenitus*.–Issuing of briefs for the regulation of the various jurisdictions of Maronite, Coptic and Melchite Christians, as also for the Catholics of Albania and Servia.
1740	Maria Theresa.	Supports Maria Theresa.	War of the Austrian Succession.		
1742	CHS. VII., Emp.	Fall of Walpole prime Minister.	Sickness of Louis XV., at Metz. He is surnamed the *Beloved*, a title of which he afterwards showed himself unworthy		
1743		Battle of Dettingen gained by the Duke of Cumberland.			
1745	*House of Lorraine.* Francis I., Emp.	War of the 2nd pretender.	Battle of Fontenoy gained by Marshal of Saxe.	Ferdinand VI., Kg.	CLEMENT XIII., Pope.—Conspiracy of the Philosophy of the 18th century against the Church, headed by Voltaire. —Condemnation of the Emile of J. J. Rousseau and other most immoral and impious books spread in profusion by the anti-Christian Philosophy of that time. The learned, pious, and ven. Society of Jesus is lamentably persecuted and finally expelled from Portugal, Spain, France, Naples, Parma and Malta. Clement XIII. annuls the decree of the Parliament of Paris suppressing the Soc. of Jesus.
1746		Battle of Culloden gained by Cumberland.	Battle of Rocoux gained by Marshal of Saxe.		
1747			Battle of Lawfeld gained by Marshal of Saxe.		
1748			Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.		
1757			Capitulation of Closter-Severn.		
1758			Ministry of the Duke of Choiseul.		
1759				CHS. III., King	
1760		GEORGE III., King.	France loses Canada and most of her Colonies.—*Family compact* Treaty.		
1761					
1763			Treaty of Paris.		
1765	JOS. II. E.				
1766		Ministry of Lord Chatham.	Reunion of Lorraine to France.		CLEMENT XIV., Pope.—The Catholic States of Europe, all then under the influence of Freemasonry, obtain a brief for the suppression of the Society of Jesus.
1768			Reunion of Corsica to France.		
1769			Birth of Nap. Bonaparte, at Ajaccio (Cor.)		

CANADA.—ENGLISH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.	RUSSIA.
1758	bie; the French lost 377 men, including 37 officers; and the English loss is said to have been from 4 to 5000 men.		breuil), 6th Bishop of Quebec.—Bishop De Mornay dies at Paris, at the age of 78.	
1759	The English forces in America are now 40000 regular troops and 20000 reserve; the French, only 5600 regular troops and 1500 militiamen, from 16 to 60 years of age.—The English before Quebec; Wolfe disembarks on Orleans Island, and is soon after repulsed from Montmorency with a loss of 600 men.—Fort Niagara capitulates, and Bourlamaque is compelled to blow up Forts Carillon and St. Frederic.—Battle of the Plains of Abraham, Sept. 13, in which Montcalm and Wolfe are mortally wounded: Quebec surrenders to the English.	1753	Founding by Mrs. DE YOUVILLE of the Grey Sisters of Montreal (Hôpital-Général)	PETER III., Emp—CATHARINE II., Emp. The latter takes a prominent part in the nefarious dismemberments of Poland, and receives herself nearly the two thirds of it; she, besides, adds to her states, by conquest, the Crimea, Lithuania, Courland, etc.
	PART SECOND.	1755	Conflagration of the Hôtel-Dieu, Quebec; one of the Religious perishes in the flames.	
	ENGLISH RULE.	1759	A flag taken from Phipps, in 1690, had remained until then hung up at the vault of the Cathedral of Quebec.	
1760	**GEN. MURRAY**, Governor of Quebec.—Popul. of Canada, 75000 French, and 8000 Indians.—Battle of Ste Foye won by De Levis on Murray, April 28.—The English establish martial law.—General capitulation signed at Montreal, Sept. 8.	1760	Death of Bishop De Pontbriand, at Montreal (June 8), at the age of 51.	
1763	Treaty of Paris by which Canada is ceded to England.-Gen. Murray is appointed Governor-General.—1200 persons of distinction, either return to France, or sail for San Domingo.	1761	The English Government refuses to recognize the Catholic Bishop of Quebec.	
1764	Exclusion of the Canadians from the Government offices.	1762	.....	
1766	**GEN. CARLETON** succeeds Gen. Murray.—The Test Oath is suspended.	1764	The chapter of the Cathedral of Quebec chooses Mr. Briand, one of its members, to be Bishop of Quebec, M. Montgolfier having been refused by the government.	
1774	Promulgation of the Quebec Act confirming the rights guaranteed to Catholics by the capitulation of Montreal.—First Legislative Coun-	1766	**BRIAND** (John Oliver), 7th Bishop of Quebec. the see having remained vacant	

A.D.	Spain.	England.	France.	Germ.	Prussia.	The Church.
1772	.....	.....	.....	League for the 1st partition of Poland.	League for the 1st partition of Poland	Pius VI., Pope.—The Jesuits are received in Prussia and Russia.—The Pope condemns the Jansenistic
1774	.....	Revolt of her American colonies.	Louis XVI., King.—Count of Maurepas, Prime Minister.			
1775	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Synod of Pistoja held by Bishop Ricci.—Condemnation of the *Civil Constitution of the Clergy* in France, and courageous bearing of most of the French clergy.—Pius VI. addresses the Cardinals in a consistory, on the occasion of the execution of Louis XVI.—The French Convention proscribes Catholicism and its ministers throughout France, and establishes the *Worship of Reason*.—The prisons are soon filled with faithful priests, and thousands of these die on the scaffold. Many remain in concealment, whilst an immense number choose exile.
1776	.....	.....	Ministry of Necker, a protestant banker. Two years later Louis XVI. espouses the cause of the American Colonies.			
1781	.....	Gen. Cornwallis is beaten by Washington at Yorktown.				
1783	.....	.....	Treaty of Versailles.		Frederic—William II., King.	
1786	.....	.....	.....	.....		
1788	Chs. IV., King	.....	2nd Ministry of Necker.			
1789	.....	.....	Reunion of the States General.—National Assembly.—Constituent Assembly.	Revolt of Belgium.		
1790	.....	.....	Civil Constitution of the Clergy.	Leopold II. Emp.	Publication of the *Declaration of Pilnitz.*	
1791	.....	.....	Legislative Assembly.	.....		
1792	.....	.....	Battles of Valmy and Jemmapes, gained by Dumouriez.—National Convention.—Republic.	Frs. II., Emp.	The Duke of Brunswick is defeated by Dumouriez and Kellermann.	
1793	.....	.....	Louis XVI. and Mary Antoinette beheaded.—The Reign of Terror.—1st Coalition.—Vendean War.—Ls. XVII.—Taking of Toulon.	League for the 2nd partition of Poland.		

CANADA.—ENGLISH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.
1774	cil of 23 members, of which one third are Catholics.—Rising of the American English colonists against their Metropolis. General Congress at Philadelphia: commencement of hostilities.—The Canadians reject the proposals of the revolutionary party.	1766	since the demise of Bishop De Pontbriand.—Translation of Sr. Bourgeois' remains from the Parish church, to the Chapel of the Congregation of N. D.
1775	The Americans capture Forts Carillon, St. Frederic, Chambly, and St. John. They give the command of their armies to Gen. Washington.—Gen. Montgomery & Arnold invade Canada, they occupy Sorel, Three Rivers, Montreal, and march on Quebec, which place they besiege. On Dec. 30, Gen. Montgomery and several other officers fall in attempting to carry the city by storm.	1768	Governor Carleton forbids Religious Communities for women to receive postulants before the age of 30, and to admit any to the Religious profession without his permission; this prohibition is repealed only two years later.
1776	The Americans raise the siege of Quebec and withdraw, march.—Brigadier Fraser beats at Three Rivers the American General Thompson.—On July 4, the Americans declare themselves independent.	1772	D'Esgly, Bishop *in partibus* of Dorylee, coadj. to Bishop Briand.
1777	Gen. Burgoyne is completely beaten by Gen. Arnold, at Saratoga.	1773	Last Assembly of the Quebec Chapter.
1778	**GEN. HALDIMAND** succeeds Carleton and governs with despotism and terror. He imprisons arbitrarily hundreds of citizens.	1775	Fruitless Mission of Dr. Carroll, since 1st Bishop of Baltimore, to rally the Canadians to the American Revolution.
1783	Great Britain recognizes the independence of the United-States.	1776	The College of the Jesuits, in Quebec, is converted into a Barrack.
1784	HENRY HAMILTON, Lieutenant-Governor.—Introduction of the *Habeas Corpus Act.*—Popul. of the Province of Quebec, 113,012.	1777	Bishop Dosquet dies at Paris, at the age of 86.
1785	COL. HOPE, Lieutenant-Governor.	1784	**D'ESGLY** (L. P. Mariaucheau), 8th Bishop of Quebec, succeeds to Bishop Briand who had just resigned.
1786	**DORCHESTER** (Carleton, Lord), Governor-General for the 2nd time.—The French Canadians are bestiring themselves to obtain the reform of their political institutions.	1786	J. F. Hubert, Bishop *in partibus* of Almyre, Coadj. to Bishop D'Esgly.
1791	Constitutional Act, establishing a representative government, and dividing the country into two Provinces, Upper, and Lower Can-	1788	**HUBERT** (John Francis), 9th Bishop of Quebec, succeeds to Bishop d'Esgly who had just died.
		1789	BAILLY DE MESSEIN (ch. F.), Bishop *in partibus* of Capse, and Coadjutor to Bishop Hubert, dies in the General Hospital aged 53.
		1794	Bishop Briand dies in the

A.D.	SPAIN.	GERM.	PRUSS.	RUSSIA	FRANCE.	ENGL.	CHURCH.
1794	Ministry of Manual Godoï.	.....	.....	.....	Battle of Fleurus gained by Jourdan.—Fall of Robespierre.	Lord How defeats the Fr. fleet.	Pius VI. is barbarously removed from Rome in a sickly state by order of the French Directory and brought to Valence, in France, where he dies of ill-treatment (1799). Pius VI. was styled by the Romans the "Father of the Poor."
1795	.....	Last partition of Poland.	Last partition of Poland. Alliance with the Frch. Republic.	Last partition of Poland.	Holland invaded—Death of Louis XVII.—Disaster of Quiberon.—Victory of the Convention; Gen. Nap. Bonaparte.—THE DIRECTORY.		
1796	.....	.....	.....	PAUL I., Emp.	Campaign against Italy conducted by Gen. Bonaparte who is victorious at Montenotte, Dego, Mondovi, Lodi, Mantua, Castiglione, Arcole.	Nelson is victorious over the Frch. fleet at Aboukir.—Irish insurrection supported by the Fr. Republic.	
1797	Jervis and Nelson defeat her fleet.	Peace of Campo-Formio.	FREDERIC WILLIAM III.	.....	Battle of Rivoli won by Gen. Bonaparte.—Treaty of Campo-Formio.		
1798	.....	.....	.....	.....	Gen. Bonaparte's expedition against Egypt. He gains the battles of the Pyramids and Aboukir.		
1799	.....	War with Fr.	.....	War with Fr.	Another coalition against France.—Gen. Brunne defeats the English at Bergen, and Gen. Massena, the Russians, at Zurich.—CONSULATE, with Napoleon Bonaparte as 1st. Consul.	Ireland is incorporated to England.	PIUS VII., Pope. His election takes place at Venice. Unbelief, Schism, and Heresy are much disappointed.
1800	.....	.....	.....	.....	2nd Campaign against Italy.—Battles of Montebello and Marengo gained by Napoleon.—Battle of Hohenlinden gained by Moreau.		

CANADA.—ENGLISH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.	U.-STATES.
	ada with an elective House of Assembly for each one.		Seminary of Quebec, at the age of 79.	Declaration of independence (1776).
1792	Popul. of Canada, 135000, including 15000 Anglo-Canadians, of whom 10000 belong to Upper Canada.—In Lower Canada, out of 50 members returned by the Canadians for the Legislative Assembly, 16 are English. P. A. Panet is elected Speaker by 28 votes against 18.—Attempt to abolish the use of the French Language.	1795	DENAUT (Pierre), Bishop *in partibus* of Canathe, and Coadjutor to Bishop Hubert.	
		1796	Death of the last canon of the Quebec Chapter.—Newfounland becomes a Vicariate Apostolic.	The independence recognized (1783).
1793	The Upper Canadian Assembly abolishes slavery.—Lord Dorchester forms a new Executive Council of 9 members, 2 only being Canadians.	1797	**DENAUT** (Pierre), 10th Bishop of Quebec.—Death of Bishop Hubert in the General Hospital, at the age of 58.	G. WASHINGTON, 1st President (1789).
1795	Settlement of the question relating to seigniorial revenues.—Specification of the currency, and rate of exchange for sterling money.	1800	Death, in Quebec, of Father J. Cazot, the last Canadian Jesuit, and of Felix De Berry, the last Recollet Father in Canada. The English Crown takes possession of the Jesuits' properties.	Vermont becomes a state (1791).
1796	**GEN. PRESCOTT** succeeds Lord Dorchester.			Kentucky becomes a state (1792).
1797	Mr. Panet is re-elected Speaker of the House of Assembly. Several defections are noticed in the Canadian ranks; for instance, De Bonne and De Lanaudière.	1801	PLESSIS (Jos. O.), Bishop *in partibus* of Canathe, and Coadjutor to Bishop Denaut.	JOHN ADAMS President (1797).
1799	MILNES (Sir R. Shore), succeeds Gen. Prescott as Lieutenant-Governor. Death of Washington.	1804	Founding of the Seminary of Nicolet by Mr. J. M. Brassard, curate of this place.	Death of Washington (1799).
1804	DUNN (Hon. Thos.) succeeds Milnes.	1806	Death of Bishop Denaut, in Longueuil, at the age of 62.	JEFFERSON, President (1801).
1805	Apparition of the *Mercury*.			Abolition of the slave trade (1808).
1806	Apparition of the *Canadien*. The publication of this paper marks the era of the liberty of the press in Canada.	1806	**PLESSIS** (Jos. Octave), 11th Bishop of Quebec.—Sollicitor General Sewell attempts to give the Catholic parishes to Protestants.	Jefferson forbids French and American vessels to enter into American ports (1809).
1807	**CRAIG** (Sir James), Governor-General. He is a despotic administrator, and strongly prejudiced against the Canadians and their religion.	1807	PANET (B. C.), curate of Rivière-	
1808	The names of the leading			

A.D.	GERM.	RUSSIA.	FRANCE.	ENGLAND	THE CHURCH.
1801	.....	ALEXANDER I., Emp.	Quadruple alliance of the Northern States against France.—Peace of Luneville.	Insurrection in Ireland under the leadership of Robert Emmett.	Concordat with France (1801).—Schism of the "Little Church."—The churches are reopened in France.—Pius VII. protests against the *Organic Articles* (1802). He goes to Paris to anoint Napoleon Emperor of the French (1804). He refuses to annul the marriage of Jerome Bonaparte with Miss Patterson (1805). Napoleon, displeased, orders the occupation of several places in the Pontifical States, and, finally, of Rome herself.—Card. Pacca prime minister to the Holy see (1808). Napoleon is excommunicated (1809). Pius VII. is rudely taken from Rome and led to captivity (1809).—Napoleon, of his own authority, divorces with Josephine, and marries Archduchess Marie Louise.—First sessions of the Council of Paris (1811): the faithful Bishops are thrown into prisons by Napoleon's order and their sees are filled by intruded imperialists.—Second Period of the Council of Paris.—The Pope revokes the Concordat lately wrung from him by violence.
1802	.....	.....	Peace of Amiens.—Napoleon is Consul for Life.—Founding of the Legion of honor.—Murder of the Duke of Enghien.		
1803	.....	.....	Expedition against St. Domingo.		
1804	.....	.....	The first Consul becomes Emperor under the name of NAPOLEON I.	Nelson destroys the French and Spanish fleet at Trafalgar.	
1805	.....	.....	Napoleon, King of Italy.—Third coalition.—Capitulation of Ulm.—Battle of Austerlitz.—Peace of Presburg.		
1806	*Austria.* FRANCIS, Emp.	.....	Confederation of the Rhine.—*Fourth coalition.*—Battle of Iena gained over Prussia.—The *Continental blockade.*	Death of W. Pitt. The Fox Ministry.	
1807	.....	Loss of the Batt. of Fried land.	Napoleon is victorious at Eylau and Friedland.—Treaty of Tilsitt.—Invasion of Portugal.	Copenhagen is bombarded.	
1808	Forced abdication.	.....	Joseph Bonaparte, King of Spain.		
1809	.....	Treaty of Fried richs hemn	Siege of Saragossa.—*Fifth coalition.*—Battles of Essling and Wagram gained by Napoleon.—Treaty of Vienna.	Conquest of the Ionian Islands	
1811	.....	.....	Birth of a son to Napoleon; he receives the name of *King of Rome.*	Wellington beats Marmont and takes possession of Madrid	
1812	.....	.....	Campaign of Moscow—Taking of Smolensk, Battle of Moskowa. Entry Nap. to Moscow and his retreat from Russia with the remnants of his *Gr. Arm.*		

CANADA.—ENGLISH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.	U.-STATES.
	members of the Legislative Assembly, such as Panet, Bedard, Taschereau, etc., are cancelled from the list of the militia officers.		Ouelle, becomes Bishop *in partibus* of Sardes, and Coadjutor to Bishop Plessis.	
1809	The Governor dissolves Parliament for having insisted on the liberty of discussion. —The first steamboat on the St. Lawrence, called the *Accommodation*.	1809	.....	Madison, President.
1810	The new Parliament energetically protests against the offensive language used by Sir J. Craig in proroguing the last Parliament.—The House declares, by a three-fourth majority, the seat of Judge de Bonne vacant. The Governor dissolves the Parliament, seizes the presses of the *Canadien*, and has its proprietor together with Messrs. Bedard, Taschereau, Papineau, etc., arrested on charge of high treason.	1812	Founding of St. Hyacinthe College by M. Girouard.	War against Gr. Brit.
		1817	A Vicariate Apostolic is established in Nova Scotia.	Monroe, President.
		1818	Messrs. Provencher and Dumoulin start for the Red-River Mission:	Commercial Treaty with Great Britain.
		1819	Bishop Plessis starts for Rome.—Quebec is erected into an Archbishopric.—Frightful darkness and hurricane at Montreal.—Mr. McDonald is appointed to the see of Kingston, and Mr. McEachern, to that of Rose, for New Brunswick and the Magdalen Islands, both as suffragants of Quebec.	Acquisition of Florida. First steamship sailing for Europe.
1811	**PREVOST** (Sir George) succeeds Sir J. Craig. He wins the sympathy and support of the people.			
1812	War with the United States.—Taking of Fort Michilimakinac by the English, and surrender of the American armies of the West and of the Centre.—Retreat of the Northern American army under Gen. Dearborn. The Americans are more successful on sea. The *Constitution* and the *United States* capture several English frigates.	1820	.....	Populat. 9.625.734. In 1810, it was 7.239.903.
		1821	Mr. Lartigues is consecrated first Bishop of Montreal and becomes suffragant of Quebec.	
		1822	Consecration of Bishop Provencher, as suffragant of Quebec for Red-River.	
1813	The Americans defeat Gen. Proctor at Moravian Town. Commodore Perry captures the British flotilla on Lake Erie. The American Gen. Dearborn takes Toronto and Fort George. The British	1824	Founding of the College of Ste. Thérèse by Mr. Ducharme.	Lafayette visits the country.
		1825	Death of Archbishop Plessis in the General Hospital, aged 62.	John Quincy Adams, President.

A.D.	AUSTR.	RUSSIA.	FRANCE.	ENGLAND	THE CHURCH.
1813			*Sixth Coalition.*—Napoleon gains the battles of Lutzen, Bautzen, and Dresden; but he is completely defeated at Leipsick.—The allies invade France.		Return of Pius VII to Rome. The ven. Pontiff makes his solemn entrance into the eternal City having at his side, Card. Pacca, the faithful companion of his exile.
1814			Battle of Paris.—Napoleon is forced to abdicate.—1st *Restoration.*—LOUIS XVIII.—Treaty of Paris.		—The Bull *Sollicitudo* officially restores the Society of Jesus, and the decree is hailed with joy by all the true friends of the Church and of religion.
1815	Treaty of Vienna.		Return of Napoleon. The "Hundred days".—*Seventh Coalition.*—Napoleon is defeated at Waterloo; he abdicates for the 2nd time.—*Second Restoration.*—LOUIS XVIII.	Celebrated battle of Waterloo gained by Wellington	Divine Providence punishes in the prisoner of St. Helena, the persecutor of Pius VII.
1816		Rebuilding of Moscow.	Captivity of Napoleon. Reorganization of the French Institute.	Suspension of the *Habeas Corpus.*	
1817			Great famine during the winter.—A new Concordat with the Holy See.		Concordats concluded with France and Bavaria.
1818	Napoleon's son named Duke of Reichstadt.		The army of occupation quits the French territory.—First gas-lighting in Paris.		Concordat with the Two Sicilies.
1819	Secret associations amg. the students		Political troubles and condemnations.—Recall from exile, of all political offenders, the regicides excepted.	Death of Watt the inventor of steam-engine.	A Brief to all the Bishops of France, puts an end to the difficulties caused by the Concordat of 1817.
1820	Congress of Troppau.		Assassination by Louvel of the Duke of Berri, son of the Count of Artois, since Charles X.—Birth of Count of Chambord, son to the Duke of Berri.—Death of M. DeMontyon.	George IV., King.	A Bull stamped with a truly Apostolic energy, is launched against the secret society of the Carbonari.—Forgetting all Napoleon's wrong Pius VII. remembers only his benefits, and prays for his persecutor.
1821			Death of Napoleon I. at St. Helena.—Champollion deciphers the Egyptian Hyeroglyphics.		

CANADA.—ENGLISH RULE.

A.D.	CIVIL AND POLITICAL PART.	A.D.	RELIGIOUS PART.	U. STATES.
	surprise the American army, near Burlington, and make Gen. Chandler and Winder prisoners.—Commodore Chauncey, on Lake Ontario, is victorious over the British Commander, Sir J. Yeo.—Defeat of the American General Wilkinson at Christler's Farm.—De Salaberry, with 300 Canadians, routs, near Chateauguay, the American Gen. Hampton who commands 7000 men.	1825	**PANET** (Bernard-Claude), 2nd Archbishop of Quebec.	Death of the Ex-Presidents, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson (1826).
1814	Ineffectual attack of the Americans on Lacolle Mill.—The British Gen. Drummond burns Oswego.—The Americans are victorious at Chippewa, and defeated at Lundy's lane.—The British retreat from Fort Erie with considerable loss.—Their flotilla on Lake Champlain is defeated by Commodore McDonough.—Gen. Ross repulses the Americans at Bladensburg, takes Washington and burns the Capitol, but is soon obliged to re-embark his troops.—At New Orleans, Gen. Jackson defeats the British, inflicting on them a heavy loss.—Peace is concluded at Ghent (Dec. 24th).	1827	SIGNAY (Joseph), Curate of Quebec, becomes Bishop *in partibus* of Fussala, and Coadjutor to Archbishop Panet.—Founding of Ste Anne Lapocatière College, by Mr. Painchaud.	
		1829	Erection of the Bishopric of Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island.	Andrew Jackson, President (1829).
		1830	.....	Popul. 12.850.240.
		1832	Founding of Assumption College.	
		1833	Death of Archbishop Panet, in the Hôtel-Dieu, aged 80.	Jackson *vetoes* the Bill passed for re-chartering the *Bank of the United States* (1832).
1815	GEN. DRUMMOND succeeds Sir G. Prevost with the title of Administrator.	1833	**SIGNAY** (Joseph), 3rd Archbishop of Quebec.—Bishop Gaulin is made Coadjutor to Bp. McDonald of Kingston.	
1816	Drummond dissolves the Legislative Assembly, but the people re-elect nearly all the same members.	1834	TURGEON (P. F.) of the Quebec Seminary, Bp. *in partibus* of Sydime, and Coadjutor to Archbishop Signay.	
1818	**SHERBROOKE** (Sir John C.), Governor-General, shows himself a clever and prudent administrator.—The Imperial Government recognizes the title of the Catholic Bishop of Quebec.			
1819	**RICHMOND** (Duke of) succeeds to Sir J. Sherbrooke; like Craig, he has recourse to extreme measures and prorogues the House.	1836	The Work of the Propagation of the Faith established in Canada.	
1819	MONK (Hon. James) and MAIT-			

A.D.	AUSTR.	RUSSIA	FRANCE.	ENGLAND	THE CHURCH.
1822	.....	.....	Progress of the secret Societies and particularly of Carbonarism.	Troubles in Ireland	Leo XII., Pope.—A new ennemy, the so-called *liberalism*, an offshoot of the spirit of revolution, is now threatening Christian Europe and the Church.—Two illustrious names, Jos. De Maistre and De Bonald, now show forth, in full splendor, the great apologetic glories of Catholicism.—Some members of the French clergy try to ressuscitate Gallicanism.—Concordat with Hanover.
1823	.....	.....	Spanish expedition commanded by the Duke of Angouleme.	.....	
1824	.....	.....	Charles X., King.		
1825	.....	Nicholas, Emp.	The Martignac or semi-liberal Ministry.—Ordinances		
1828	.....	War with Turkey. Taking of Varna.	forbidding the Bishops to employ religious in their ecclesiastical schools, and to receive pupils beyond a limited number.	The Cathol. Emancipation due to the efforts of Dan. O'Connell.	
1829	.....	Treaty of Adrianople	The Polignac Ministry.		Pius VIII., Pope. By his Encyclical letter, he gives warning of approaching danger, and points out to the reprobation of the world, among many evils, that of the secret Societies already condemned by Popes Clement XIII., Benedict XIV., Pius VII., and Leo XII.
1830	.....	Insurrection in Poland.	Conquest of Algiers.—*Revolution*—LOUIS PHILIPPE I., King.	WILLIAM IV., Kg.	
1831	.....	Poland loses her nationality.	Sacking, by the Mob, in Paris, of the Archiepiscopal palace.—Insurrection in Lyons. The French army expels the Hollanders from Belgium.	.....	Gregory XIV., Pope. With the help of Austria, he puts down the symptoms of revolt in the Pontifical States. He brings into the Sacred College the finished scholar Angelo Mai, and the philologist Mezzofanti.—Condemnation of de Lamennais' doctrine.—Prussia and Switzerland persecute the church.—*Founding*, in France, of the admirable Work of the Propagation of the Faith.—The clergy of France wins the admiration of the world
1832	Dth. of the Duke of Reichstadt (Napoleon II.)	.....	The cholera ravages the whole country.—The Duchess of Berri in La Vendée.—Republican insurrection.—Taking of the citadel of Antwerp.	O'Connell continues fighting for Ireland's rights.	
1833	.....	.....	.....		
1834	.....	.....	Republican insurrection.		
1835	Ferd. I., Emp.	.....	Fieschi's attempt on the King's life.—Abd-el-Kader in Algiers struggles against the French Dominat.		

CANADA.—ENGLISH RULE.

A.D.	Civil and Political Part.	A.D.	Religious Part.	U.-States.
	LAND (Sir P.) govern successively. *ad interim*; the first dissolves Parliament.	1837	Bishop Bourget, Coadjutor to Bp. Lartigue.—Arrival, at Montreal, of the Brothers of the Christian Schools.	Van-Buren Presi-dent (1837).
1820	**DALHOUSIE** (Earl of), Governor-General.			
1822	Papineau and Nelson are deputed to London to oppose the Union of the two Canad.			
1826	The Governor dissolves the Legislative Assembly to the great dissatisfaction of the people.			
1827	Dalhousie refuses to confirm the election of Papineau as Speaker, and, using offensive language like Craig and Richmond, prorogues the Assembly. Nelson, Viger and Cuvillier are deputed to England by the people.	1838	Messrs. Blanchet and Demers commence the Columbian Mission.	
		1839	De Forbin-Janson, Bp. of Nancy, gives Missions throughout Canada.	
1828	**KEMPT** (Sir James) succeeds to the Earl of Dalhousie. Mr. Papineau is recognized as Speaker.	1841	Arrival of the Oblates of Mary at Montreal.	W. H. Harrison, Presi-dent. —Jn. (1841). Tyler. Vice-Presi-dent, beco-mes Presi-dent. (1841).
1830	**AYLMER** (Lord), a man of limited intellect replaces Sir J. Kempt. The Legislative Assembly is then composed of 60 Canadians and 24 English men.	1842	Return of the Jesuit Fathers and arrival of the Ladies of the Sacred Heart in Canada.—Erection of the Bishoprics of St. John, N. B., and Halifax.—Arrival of the Brothers of the Christian Schools at Quebec.	
1832	First apparition of cholera in Canada; death of 3300 persons in Quebec.			
1833	Seeing that Mr. Papineau is going too far in his opposition to the government, Messrs. Nelson, Cuvillier, Duval, etc. separate from him.			
1834	Founding of the Society of St. John Baptist, at Montreal, by L. Duvernay.—A series of 92 resolutions embodying the principal grievances of the Canadians against the government are adopted by the Assembly.—Second apparition of Cholera; it carries off 20000 persons in Canada.			
1835	**GOSFORD** (Lord) succeeds Lord Aylmer.			
1835	The Governor prorogues the House after a session of six days, and dismisses Papineau and several militia officers.—The Clergy tries, but in vain, to cool the popular excitement. The British troops are *defeated* at Chambly and St. Denis; but, at St. Charles, they oblige a party of insurgents to surrender, and burn the village. Soon after, Sir J. Colborne disperses, at St. Eustache and St. Benedict, 2000 insurgents, and burns these villages.	1843	Bp. Phelan, administrator of the Bishopric of Kingston.	(Jas. K. Polk, Presi-dent (1845). —Gen Jack-son dies (1845).
1838	COLBORNE (Sir John) administers the country *ad interim*.—The Constitution of	1844	Most Rev. F. N. Blanchet, Abp. of Oregon-City.—Rt. Rev. Power. 1st. Bp. of Toronto.—Rt. Rev. Fraser, 1st.	

A.D.	Austr.	Spain.	France.	England	The Church.
1836	.....	.....	Louis Nap.'s first attempt to seize the power, at Strasburg.		by their learning, zeal, and piety.
1837	.....	Civil War	Taking of Constantine by Gen. Vallée.	Victoria. Queen.	The pulpit of Notre-Dame, in Paris, is then filled by those two princes of sacred oratory, Fathers de Ravignan and Lacordaire.
1840	.....	.....	Treaty with England, Russia, Austria, and Prussia.—Paris fortified.—Second attempt of Louis-Nap. at Boulogne, against Louis-Philippe's government.—Translation of Napoleon I.'s remains to the Invalides.		The Catholic tribune has the illustrious Count de Montalembert.—The Science of history is beginning to do justice to the names of St. Gregory VII. of Innocent III., and of St. Pius V. Pope Gregory XVI.'s wisdom, firmness, and constancy, have won him an immortal name in history.
1841	.....	Espartero regent.	.....	Capitulation of Canton.	
1842	.....	.....	Tragical end of the Duke of Orleans.		
1844	.....	.....	Battle of Isly gained by Bugeaud.		
1846	Troubles in Gallicia.	.....	Ls.-Napoleon makes his escape from the fort of Ham. Le Verrier discovers the new planet, *Neptune*.	.....	Pius IX., Pope.
1847	.....	.....	Abd-el-Kader surrenders to Gen. Lamoricière.	.....	Encyclical letter on the contemporary errors.—Encyclical letter to Religious.
1848	Revolut. at Vienna. Rising of Hungary.	.....	Fall of Louis-Philippe.—Proclamation of the Republic.—Constituant Assembly elected by universal suffrage.—Insurrection in Paris, in Mar; 2nd and more formidable Insurrection, in June.—The Archb. of Paris is assassinated on a barricade.—Gen. Cavaignac, named chief of the Executive Power, crushes the Insurrection.—Louis-Napoleon Bonaparte President of the Rep.	.....	A Letter, to the Catholic and Schismatic Eastern Christians.—Troubles in Rome.—Assassination of Count Rossi.—Flight of the Pope to Gaeta.
1849	Hungarian War.—Kossuth.	.....	Siege and taking of Rome by the French.	.....	A Republic is proclaimed in Rome.—Protestation of Pius IX.—Rome is taken by the French, and the authority of the Pope is re-established.

CANADA.—ENGLISH RULE.

A.D.	Civil and Political Part.	A.D.	Religious Part.
	1791 is suspended.		Bp. of Arichat.
1838	**DURHAM** (Lord) succeeds Lord Gosford as Governor-General.—A general amnesty is proclaimed.	1845	Rt. Rev. Prince, Coadjutor to the Bp. of Montreal.
1838	**COLBORNE** (Sir John) succeeds Lord Durham.—He suppresses partial insurrections with fire and sword. Many of the insurgents are sentenced to capital punishment, others, to banishment, and all their goods confiscated.	1846	Society of St. Vincent of Paul established at Quebec.—Rt. Rev. A. M. Blanchet, Bp. of Walla-Walla.
1839	**THOMPSON** (Hon. C. P.) since Lord **SYDENHAM**, Governor-General.	1847	Rt. Rev. Demers, 1st Bp. of Vancouver.—Rt. Rev. Fleming, 1st Bp. of St. Johns, Newfoundland.—Rt. Rev. Provencher, 1st. Bp. of St. Boniface.—Rt. Rev. Guigues, 1st. Bp. of Bytown, since Ottawa.—The Brothers of Holy Cross at St. Laurent.
1840	The Bill for the Union of the two Canadas, receives the royal sanction.		
1841	The first Parliament of the United Provinces is held at Kingston.—Laws are passed relative to Municipal Systems and Public Education.—Dr. Meilleur is appointed Superintendent of Education of Lower Canada.	1848	Founding of the Jesuits' College at Montreal.
1842	**BAGOT** (Sir Charles) succeeds Lord Sydenham.—Inauguration of the Constitutional government. The *Tories* and the *Reformers*.—The Lafontaine-Baldwin Ministry.	1849	Establishment of the Sisters of Charity at Quebec.
1843	**METCALFE** (Sir Charles) replaces Sir C. Bagot.—The "Ashburton Treaty" relative to boundary line between Canada and the U. S.—Resignation of the Lafontaine-Baldwin Ministry, and dissolution of the Parliament.—The seat of government is removed from Kingston to Montreal.	1850	**TURGEON** (Peter Flavian), 4th Abp. of Quebec.—Rt. Rev. De Charbonnel is consecrated by Pius IX., 2nd Bishop of Toronto
		1851	Eight Provincial Council of Quebec.
1844	CATHCART (Lord) administers the government *ad interim*.	1851	BAILLARGEON (C. F.) is consecrated at Rome Bp. *in partibus* of Tloa, and named Coadjutor to Abp. Turgeon.
1847	**ELGIN** (Lord), Governor-General.—The typhus carries off, on the banks of the St. Lawrence, thousands of Irish emigrants.	1852	Erection of the ecclesiastical Province of Halifax;—Most Rev. W. Walsh, 1st. Abp.
1849	Riots at Montreal; the Parliament buildings are set on fire.—Reappearance of Cholera.—Riots at Toronto and other places.	1853	Archbishop Bedini, Apostolic Nuncio, visits Canada.—Rt. Rev. Prince, 1st Bp.
1850	Parliament seats at Toronto.		
1852	Great fire in Montreal.		
1854	The Seigniorial tenure is abolished; the reserves of the Protestant clergy, secularized; and a Reciprocity Treaty is con-		

A.D.	Russia	France.	England	The Church.	U.-Sts.
1850	.....	.....	.....	Re-establishment of the Catholic Hierarchy in England.	Annexation of Texas (1845).
1851	.....	Louis-Napoleon Bonaparte's *Coup d'État* of Dec., 2. He is selected President for ten years.	Universal exposition in the Crystal palace.	Anti-Catholic policy of Sardinia.—Question of the Classics: Bp. Dupanloup, abbé Gaume.—Councils of Amiens, and Baltimore.—Persecution in New Granada.	Mexican War (1846).
1852	.....	Louis-Napoleon Bonaparte is proclaimed Emperor under the name of NAPOLEON III.			Treaty with Mexico yielding to the U.-States, New Mexico and Upper California (1848).
1853	War agst. Turkey. The Turkish fleet is destroyed at Sinope.	The Eastern War.—Alliance of France with England against Russia, in behalf of Turkey.—Victory of Alma, in Crimea, won by Marshall St. Arnaud.—Gen. Canrobert succeeds St. Arnaud.—Siege of Sebastopol.—Battles of Balaklava and Inkermann.	Alliance with France against Russia.	Re-establishment of the Catholic Hierarchy in Holland.—Persecution in the Grand-Duchy of Baden.	Gen. Taylor, President (1849).
1854	.....			Encyclical letter to the Catholic Armenians of Constantinople.—Definition and proclamation of the dogma of the Immaculate Conception.	Millard Fillmore, Vice-President becomes President (1850).
1855	ALEXANDER II., Emp.	Gen. Canrobert is replaced by Gen. Pelissier before Sebastopol.—Taking of Fort Malakoff by Gen. Bosquet and MacMahon.—Fall of Sebastopol.—Pelissier is created Marshall of France and Duke of Malakoff.—Universal Exposition in Paris.	.....	Persecution in Spain.—Piedmont persecutes the Religious.—Marriage question in Switzerland.—Concordat with Austria.	
1856	.....	Birth of the *Imperial Prince*.—Congress of of Paris.—Great inundations in the Rhone and Loire basins.	.....	Persecution in Mexico and in Piedmont.—The Feast of the Sacred Heart of Jesus becomes obligatory for the universal Church.	F. Pierce, President (1853).
1857	.....	Assassination of the Abp. of Paris.—Conquest of the great Kabylie.	Indian insurrection.	Triumphal journey of Pius IX. through his States.—The martyrs of the extreme East.	James Buchanan, President (1857).

CANADA.—ENGLISH RULE.

A.D.	Civil and Political Part.	A.D.	Religious Part.
	cluded with the United States.		of St. Hyacinthe.—Rt. Rev. Cook, 1st Bp. of Three Rivers.—Rt. Rev. Taché, 2nd Bp. of St. Boniface, Red River.—Gavazzi, an apostate Italian Monk, preaches in Canada.
1854	**HEAD** (Sir Edmund) succeeds Lord Elgin.	1854	Second Provincial Council of Quebec.—Inauguration of the **LAVAL UNIVERSITY**, founded by the Seminary of Quebec.—Rt. Rev. Baillargeon, administrator of the Archdiocese of Quebec.
1855	Arrival of the French corvet *Capricieuse*, in Canadian waters.		
1856	The Legislative Council is rendered elective.		
1857	Three Normal Schools are established,—Hon. P. O. Chauveau, Superintendent of Education for Lower Canada.		
1858	The city of Ottawa is selected by the Queen for the seat of the Provincial Government.—Adoption of the Monetary-Decimal System in Canada.—Atlantic Cable laid.	1856	Rt. Rev. Farrell, 1st Bp. of Hamilton; Rt. Rev. Pinsonnault, 1st Bp. of Sandwich.
		1857	Death of Bps. Gaulin and Phelan, of Kingston.
1860	The Prince of Wales visits Canada and the other British North American Provinces. He then inaugurates the Victoria tubular bridge at Montreal, and lays the first stone of the Parliament buildings at Ottawa.	1858	Rt. Rev. E. J. Horan, 4th Bp. of Kingston.
		1859	Rt. Rev. Grandin, Coadjutor to Bp. Taché.—Mt. Rev. T. L. Connolly, 2nd Abp. of Halifax.
1861	**MONCK** (Lord Viscount) succeeds Sir E. Head.	1860	Rt. Rev. J. Laroque, 2nd. Bp. of St. Hyacinthe.—Rt. Rev. J. Lynch, 3rd Bp. of Toronto.—Rt. Rev. J. Sweeney, 3rd Bp. of St. John, N. B.—Rt. Rev. J. Rogers, 1st Bp. of Chatham, N. B.—Rt. Rev. P. McIntyre, 3rd Bp. of Charlottetown.
1865	Delegates from the British North American Provinces assemble at Quebec to devise a new system of government. The bases of a Federal Constitution are drawn up.		
1866	The British regulars, aided by the Canadian Militia, repel the Fenian raids.	1863	Third Provincial Council of Quebec.—Rt. Rev. H. Faraud, Vicar Apostolic of Arthabaska.
		1864	Rt. Rev. D'Hergomez, Vic. Apost. of the British Columbia.
1867	The Confederation, or Dominion of Canada, is sanctionned by royal proclamation, May 23rd, and inaugurated on the 1st of the following July.—The Confederation is divided into four Provinces: Upper Canada or Ontario; Lower Canada, or Province of Quebec; New-Brunswick; and Nova Scotia.	1866	Rt. Rev. C. Laroque, 3rd. Bp. of St. Hyacinthe.
		1867	Rt. Rev. Lafleche, Coadjutor to the Bp. of Three Rivers.—Rt. Rev. J. P. F. L. Langevin, 1st Bp. of St. Germain of Rimouski. Rt. Rev. J. Walsh, 2nd Bp. of Sandwich.—Rt. Rev. Clut, Coadjutor to the Vic. Apost. of Arthabaska.
1868	**YOUNG** (Sir J.) succeeds Lord Monck as Governor-General of the Dominion.	1867	**BAILLARGEON** (Most Rev. C.F.), 5th Abp. of Quebec.

A.D.	United-States.	France.	The Church.
1858		Attempt against the life of Napoleon III.—Expedition in Cochin China.	Perpetual adoration in Paris.—Protestant intolerance in Sweden.
1859		Campaign of Italy. The Austrians are defeated at Montebello, Magenta, and Solferino.—Treaty of Zurich.	Encyclical letter of Pius IX. on the revolt of Romagna.—Consistorial allocution of the Holy Father against those who usurp and take what belongs to the Church.—Beatification of the Ven. Benedict Joseph Labre.—Alarms of the French Episcopacy.—The French Government forbids the reproduction in newspapers of the Episcopal Circulars and treats with rigor the religious press.
1860	Abraham Lincoln, President.	Free exchange Treaty between France and England.—Annexation of Savoy and Nice to France.—Anglo-French expedition against China. Victory of Peï-Ho and capture of Pekin.	Bull of excommunication against the invaders and usurpers of the States of the Church, March 26.—Garibaldi invades the Two Sicilies with the support of Piedmont.—Piedmont invades the Pontifical States and crushes or rather assassinates the Pontifical volunteers at Castelfidardo.—Conversion of the Bulgarians.
1861	Civil War.—The Southern States secede.—Battles of Great Bethel and Manassas.	Joint expedition of the French, English, and Spanish against Mexico	
1862	Battles of Shiloh, Seven Pines, Beaver's Dam, Gaines' Mill, Savage Station, Frazer's Hill, Malvern Hill, Ball's Bluff, Manassas (2nd), Antietam, Fredericksburg, Murfreesboro.	Expedition against Cochin China. The Emperor of Annam recognizes the free exercise of Christianity in his realms, cedes three Provinces to France, and opens three sea-ports to European trade in Tonquin.	Solemn canonization, at St. Peter's, by Pius IX., of a great number of Martyrs in Asia.
1863	Battles of Chancellorsville and Gettysburg.—Surrender of Wicksburg and Port Hudson to the Federals.		Concordat concluded with Nicaragua.—Encyclical letter accompanied by a *Syllabus* or *Resumé*, including the principal errors of the time.—Apostolic letters prescribing a universal Jubilee for 1865.
1864	Gen. Sherman captures Atlanta and Savannah.—A. Lincoln is re-elected President.		

CANADA.—ENGLISH RULE.

A.D.	Civil and Political Part.	A.D.	Religious Part.
1870	Extension of the Dominion by the acquisition of the North-West Territory, and the Province of Manitoba.—The Federal militia repels a Fenian raid.	1868	Fourth Provincial Council of Quebec.
1871	The Province of British Columbia is received in the Dominion.	1870	Erection of the Ecclesiastical Province of Toronto:—Most Rev. Lynch, 1st Abp.—Rt. Rev. J. Cameron, Coadjutor to the Bp. of Arichat.—Rt. Rev. T. J. Power, Bp. of St. Johns, N. F. —Rt. Rev. H. Carfagnini, Bp. of Harbor Grace.
1872	**DUFFERIN** (Lord), Governor-General, who shows himself, at the beginning of his administration, a great Patron of good and solid Education.	1871	**TASCHEREAU** (Elzear Alexander), 6th Abp. of Quebec.
1873	The MacDonald Ministry, which existed since the establishment of the Confederation, is defeated by the party styled "liberal" headed by the Hon. McKenzie who becomes the chief of a new Ministry.	1873	Rt. Rev. E. C. Fabre, Coadjutor to the Bp. of Montreal.—Fifth Provincial Council of Quebec. —Erection of the Ecclesiastical Province of St. Boniface:—Most Rev. Taché, 1st Abp.

A.D.	THE CHURCH.	FRANCE.	U.-STS.
1865	General Assembly of the German Catholics at Triers.—Pontifical allocution on Free-Masonry.—Russia persecutes the Catholics in Poland.		
1866	Martyrdom, in Corea, of Bp. Daveluy and his companions.—St. Catharine of Sienna is declared the Patroness of Rome.—Farewell of Pius IX. to the officers of the French army of Rome.—Persecution in Russia.		
1867	Celebration of the 18th centenary anniversary of St. Peter. 44 Cardinals, Patriarchs, and Primates, 400 Bishops., and 10000 Priests thronged around the venerated Pius IX.—Garibaldian bands attack the little Pontifical army; the latter, aided by French troops, sweep them off completely at Mentana.		
1868	Bull for the convocation of the Œcumenical Council of the Vatican.—Arrival in Rome of the first detachment of the Canadian Pontifical Zouaves.		
1869	The Golden Wedding of Pius IX., April 10.—Opening of the Vatican Council, Dec. 8.	Louis Napoleon grants a new Constitution with a responsible Ministry.	Gen. Grant President.
1870	The dogmatic infallibility of the Pope, freely teaching a truth of faith, *ex cathedra*, in matter of faith, is proclaimed in the Œcumenical Council of the Vatican.—Victor Emmanual's government takes possession of Rome, Sept. 20, in direct violation of the pledged faith, and solemn obligations of International Treaties. The Pope is captive in the Vatican.	Louis Napoleon declares war against Prussia. Soon after, France is invaded, and Napoleon with his army taken prisoners at Sedan.—A Revolution breaks out in Paris: the Emperor is deposed and a Republic proclaimed.—Strasburg and Metz surrender to the Prussians.	
1871	Pius IX. attains the years of St. Peter's Roman Pontificate, Aug. 23.	After a siege of four months, Paris surrenders to the Prussians, Jan. 28.—Terms of Peace are ratified on the 1st of March. France cedes to Prussia, Alsace, one fifth of Lorraine, including Metz, and pays her £200,000,000 indemnity.	Gen. Grant is re-elected
1872	.....	.....	President.

A

COMPENDIUM

OF THE

HISTORY OF CANADA

AND OF THE OTHER

BRITISH NORTH AMERICAN PROVINCES

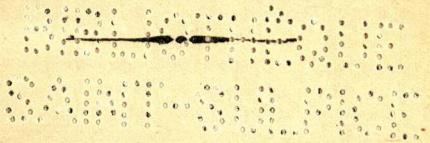
FOR THE

USE OF THE CHRISTIAN BROTHERS' SCHOOLS

BY

J. F. N. D. (Brother A.).

BEING A TRANSLATION OF THE FRENCH EDITION, SANCTIONED BY THE COUNCIL OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION, OCTOBER 16, 1873.



MONTREAL
J. CHAPLEAU & SON, Printers and Bookbinders
31 Cotté Street.

ENTERED, according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four, by J. F. N. DUBOIS, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture.

FC
162
A647
A
1874

B. Q. R.
NO. 5847

PREFACE.

In his admirable *Discourse on Universal History*, Bossuet says : "It would be shameful, not only for a prince, but, in general, for any well-bred person, to be ignorant about mankind." In these two lines, couched in terms so clear and energetic, the importance of the study of History, is perhaps better demonstrated, than if a long dissertation were made on the same subject.

Less particular than the *Eagle of Meaux*, and not having the authority of that sublime genius, we shall content ourselves with merely paraphrasing his language : saying that, as it would be shameful for any Christian to ignore the History of the People of God, so it is disgraceful for a Canadian to be ignorant concerning the History of his own country.

The study of our National History is, as it were, inseparable from that of Sacred History,—the former being the logical sequel of the latter. Between the History of the People of God and that of Canada, there exists a striking trait of resemblance : in either of them, there is nothing obscure, nor even doubtful ; all the principal facts are therein related with a precision and fidelity, which we might perhaps seek in vain in the history of any other nation. The historians of our country have taken their materials from sources the most certain, having had for guides Cartier, Champlain, Charlevoix, and many other authors, most of them contemporaneous with the events they relate,—their works being then clothed with a character both of authority and authenticity.

In drawing up this Compendium, which we offer to-day to the Canadian public, and which is chiefly destined for pupils of primary schools, we have had but to follow Garneau, Ferland, Faillon, &c., studying merely to shorten the recital of the principal events and even to leave out some of less importance. Captivated by the beauty and multiplicity of the facts, we were desirous to omit none ; but the nature of our plan was formally opposed thereto. Those who have already tried this kind of labor, will easily conceive the sorrow we naturally felt at this necessary omission.

52286

Such as it is, we dare believe that this volume contains all that is most important to know about Canadian History. We are also satisfied, that the many questions at the bottom of each page, referring to the number of each paragraph, will singularly aid the memory of the pupils.

The teachers themselves will find, in the ensuing method, a precious advantage and powerful auxiliary. Not having always leisure to prepare a series of interrogations upon the text to be studied, they will find herein numerous questions, which, if they judge proper, they may easily further develop.

Finally, we are confident that this Compendium will render some service to public instruction. May it be considered as a sure pledge of the deep interest we take in the education of the youth of our beloved country !

CONTENTS

OF THE

COMPENDIUM

OF THE

HISTORY OF CANADA.

INTRODUCTION.—Early voyages, principal discoveries and conquests in America..... 9

FRENCH RULE.

FIRST PERIOD.

CHAPTER I.—From the arrival of Jacques Cartier in Canada, 1534, to the nomination of De Roberval, 1541..... 17

CHAPTER II.—From De Roberval, 1541, to the Marquis de la Roche, the second Viceroy, 1578. 22

CHAPTER III.—From the Marquis de la Roche, 1578, to the foundation of Quebec, 1608..... 25

SECOND PERIOD.

CHAPTER I.—From the foundation of Quebec, 1608, to the formation of the Montmorency Company, 1621..... 29

CHAPTER II.—From the formation of the Montmorency Company, 1621, to the restitution of Canada and Acadia to France, 1632.. 36

CHAPTER III.—From the restitution of Canada and Acadia to France, 1632, to the formation of the Montreal Company, 1640..... 41

CHAPTER IV.—From the formation of the Montreal Company, 1640, to the administration of De Lauzon, 1650..... 45

CHAPTER V.—From the administration of De Lauzon, 1650, to the formation of the Supreme Council, 1663..... 49

THIRD PERIOD.

CHAPTER I.—From the formation of the Supreme Council, 1663, to the first administration of De Frontenac, 1672..... 54

CHAPTER II.—From the first administration of De Frontenac, 1672, to that of De Denonville, 1685..... 59

CHAPTER III.—From the administration of De Denonville, 1685, to the second administration of De Frontenac, 1689..... 62

CHAPTER IV.—From the second administration of De Frontenac, 1689, to the peace of Ryswick, 1697..... 64

CHAPTER V.—From the peace of Ryswick, 1697, to that of Utrecht, 1713..... 68

CHAPTER VI.—From the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713, to that of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748..... 71

CHAPTER VII.—From the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748, to the administration of De Vaudreuil, 1755 76

CHAPTER VIII.—From the administration of De Vaudreuil, 1755, to the capitulation of Montreal, 1760 79

ENGLISH RULE.

FIRST PERIOD.

CHAPTER I.—From the capitulation of Montreal, 1760, to the Quebec Act, 1774 86

CHAPTER II.—From the Quebec Act, 1774, to the Constitutional Act, 1791 89

SECOND PERIOD.

CHAPTER I.—From the Constitutional Act, 1791, to the arrival of Sir George Prevost, 1811 ... 94

CHAPTER II.—From the arrival of Sir George Prevost, 1811, to his departure, 1815 97

CHAPTER III.—From the departure of Sir George Prevost, 1815, to the arrival of the Royal Commissioner, 1835 102

CHAPTER IV.—From the arrival of the Royal Commissioner, 1835, to the Union of the two Canadas. 1841 107

THIRD PERIOD.

CHAPTER I.—From the Union, 1841, to the arrival of Lord Elgin, 1847 111

CHAPTER II.—From the arrival of Lord Elgin, 1847, to the Confederation, 1867 113

NOVA SCOTIA.

From the fall of Port Royal, 1710, to the present day..... 117

NEW BRUNSWICK.

From its separation from Nova Scotia, 1784, to the present day..... 120

PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND.

From its separation from New France, 1758, to the present day..... 122

NEWFOUNDLAND.

From its separation from Nova Scotia, 1713, to the present day..... 124

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

From the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713, to the present day..... 126

VANCOUVER'S ISLAND AND BRITISH COLUMBIA.

..... 127

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

COMPENDIUM

OF THE

HISTORY OF CANADA.

EARLY VOYAGES, PRINCIPAL DISCOVERIES, AND CONQUESTS IN AMERICA (1492-1534).

1.—Christopher Columbus.—2. Object of his voyages.—3. His first efforts.—4..13. His discoveries.—14. Voyages of John and Sebastian Cabot.—15. Americus Vespucius.—16. Discoveries of Pinzon and Cortereal.—18..20. Fernando Cortez and Mexico.—21. Magellan—.22. Verrazzani.—23..28. Pizarro and Peru.—29..31. Origin of the North American Indians.

1. **Christopher Columbus.**—America was discovered by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa. This skilful navigator was led, by reading ancient works on Cosmography, to conjecture the existence of undiscovered land in the western ocean, and also a passage to India by the north-west. He submitted his theory to Paulo Toscanelli, one of the leading mathematicians of the day, who told him that India could be reached by a westerly course; that, by sailing four thousand miles in a direct line from Lisbon, he would arrive on the coast of Mangi, near the Cathay (China) of which we have such romantic descriptions by Marco Polo; finally, that he should meet at the distance of six hundred and seventy-five miles from each other, the few famous islands of Antilla and Cipango (Japan).

1. By whom was America discovered? To whom did Columbus submit his theory? What was Toscanelli's answer?

2. Nothing more was required to change into a firm conviction the conjectures of Columbus, and to kindle within his breast the twofold enthusiasm of science and of faith. Columbus was a man not only of extensive acquirements but also of genuine piety. It is said that he was in the habit of conversing with certain monks whose garb he sometimes assumed. The principal motive by which he was swayed in his great enterprise, was a desire of saving a multitude of benighted souls, coupled with the hope of finding mineral treasures sufficient to defray the expenses of another attempt towards the deliverance of the holy Sepulchre, and the destruction of Mahometanism.

3. Wishing his native country to have the honor of his discoveries, he laid his plans before the government of Genoa; but, instead of meeting with encouragement, he was treated as a visionary, and coldly dismissed. He then applied to Portugal, England, and France, but without receiving any substantial aid. He finally had recourse to Spain, and, after eight years of solicitation, obtained from Ferdinand and Isabella, a little squadron of three vessels with the title of Admiral of all the seas he might explore, and Viceroy of all the lands he might discover.

4. On the 3rd of August, 1492, Columbus set sail from Palos, a sea-port town in Andalusia. Delaying a month at the Canaries to refit, he started thence, on the 6th of September, over unknown seas. His crew soon began to interpose their timid fears, and, when these were unavailing, to express their open discontent; but, equally disregardful of both, Columbus bore steadily westward; himself, however, not without misgivings as to what the variation in the needle (not before discovered) portented. On the 12th of October, his perseverance was rewarded with the sight of land, which proved to be one of the Bahama Islands. As soon as he landed, he cast himself on his knees to thank God for the happy termination of his voyage, and, in memory of the dangers he had escaped, gave the island the name of San Salvador. He then erected a cross, and, in presence of the natives, took possession of the country in the name of Ferdinand, and Isabella.

5. The natives came in great numbers to see the Spaniards whose hands, faces, and beards they eagerly examined, being in their turn no less subjects of curiosity for their new visitors. "To induce them to be friendly towards us," said Columbus, "and con-

2. What was the effect of this answer? What prompted Columbus to this enterprise?—3. Of what countries did Columbus solicit aid?—4. When and from where did he set sail? What was the first land discovered?—5. How were the Spaniards received by the natives of San Salvador? What did Columbus distribute among them?

vinced that to reclaim them from idolatry, the best means were mildness and persuasion rather than violence and terror, I gave some of them colored caps and glass beads, which they strung around their necks ; I also distributed other trifles which greatly pleased them and secured us their friendship. They were quite unarmed, and seemed to ignore the use of weapons. When I showed them a sword, they seized it by the edge, and thus unwittingly cut themselves."

6. Putting again to sea, Columbus discovered Cuba, and shortly after, the Island of San Domingo. These islands were called the Indies, from the belief entertained by Columbus that he had reached the western shores of India. The natives received in consequence the appellation of Indians—a name under which they have been known to the present day. After building a fort on the Island of San Domingo, Columbus sailed for Spain; and, on the 15th of March, 1493, re-entered Palos whence he had started seven months before.

7. During this homeward voyage, the little craft was assailed by a furious tempest which, during fifteen days, threatened Columbus and his crew with destruction. In order to preserve, if possible, the memory of his great discovery, he hastily wrote a short account ; and, wrapping it in waxed cloth, enclosed the whole in a cask which he committed to the sea, hoping that some good fortune might wash it ashore.

8. The citizens of Palos received Columbus with transports of joy. The bells pealed forth ; the shops were closed ; and the people vied with one another in doing honor to the man who, some months before, they had treated as visionary.

9. The King and Queen, then at Barcelona, granted Columbus a public audience; and, filled with admiration, bade him sit down and relate the details of his marvellous expedition,—it seeming, says Las Casas, as though they enjoyed at that moment the delights of Paradise. They ennobled his family, confirmed his title of Admiral, and authorized him to emblazon on his arms the motto : "To Castile and Leon, Columbus gave a new world."

10. Columbus made three other voyages to the New World, during which he visited the group of islands since called the Antilles. In his second voyage, in 1493, he discovered Dominica, Guadaloupe, Porto Rico, Jamaica, and the Leeward Islands.

---

6. What large Island did Columbus now discover? By what name are the natives of these islands known? What did Columbus after taking possession of San Domingo?—7. What happened during his homeward voyage?—8. How was he received at Palos?—9. How was he received by the King and Queen of Spain?—10. How many voyages did Columbus still make to the New World? What was the chief discovery made in his third voyage? What place did he visit in his fourth voyage?

On his third, in 1498, he cruised along the shores of South America from the mouth of the Orinoco to Caraccas; and, in his fourth, in 1502, he visited the Gulf of Darien.

11. Columbus was several times obliged to exert his authority to quell the mutinous excesses of his crew; and he had much to suffer from jealous rivals. On his return from his first voyage, he was unjustly accused by those whom he had been obliged to punish in order to enforce discipline, but he easily cleared himself of their accusations. In his third expedition, however, he fell a victim to an atrocious calumny, and was in consequence deprived of his command and replaced by Bovadilla, who sent him back to Spain in chains. And this great man was thus compelled to cross that ocean, whose hitherto impassable barriers he had swept away, a prisoner bound with ignominious fetters. The captain of the vessel, moved with respect for his illustrious captive, wished to set him at liberty; but, animated with the lofty heroism which a genuine piety inspires, Columbus replied: "No; I wear these chains by order of their Majesties, the Sovereigns of Spain. I will wear them until they shall order them to be taken off, and I will preserve them afterwards as relics and memorials of the gratitude of princes."

12. When Columbus arrived in Spain, public indignation rose to such a pitch, especially at the sight of the irons with which he was loaded, that Ferdinand and Isabella, not only restored him to liberty, but received him with great demonstrations of sympathy, and recalled Bovadilla. Notwithstanding such seeming protestations, Columbus was never reinstated in his offices of emolument and honor. He could never blot from his mind the remembrance of the cruel treatment he had received. We are told that during the rest of his life, he hung up the chains in his cabinet, and requested that they should be laid beside him in the grave. On his return to Spain, in November 1504, from a fourth expedition, during which he had to suffer much from famine and hardship, he lay sick some months, and recovered only to have his claims for redress finally rejected by the King, Queen Isabella being now dead.

13. Columbus, now 70 years old, overwhelmed by chagrin and infirmity, died at Valladolid, in 1506. His last moments were devoted to prayer and the reception of the rites of the religion which he had cherished and practised all his lifetime. His last words were those of the Royal Prophet: Into Thy hands, O Lord,

11. What had Columbus to suffer during this third voyage? How did he bear the treatment of his envious rivals?—12. What were the feelings of the Spaniards at seeing Columbus in chains? How was he received by Ferdinand and Isabella? What did he do with his chains?—13. When did Columbus die?

I commend my spirit. In 1513, his remains were removed to Seville, whence they were transferred, in 1536, to San Domingo, from which place they were conveyed with great pomp to Havana, on the 15th of January, 1796.

14. **John and Sebastian Cabot.**—The first navigators who followed in the wake of Columbus, were John Cabot and his son Sebastian. Henry VII., King of England, having been convinced by them of the importance of the discovery of a north-west passage, fitted out an expedition for that purpose, and placed it under their command. They sailed from Bristol, in 1496; and, in the course of their voyage, discovered Newfoundland and Labrador, about a year before Columbus had reached the mainland.

15. **Americus Vespucius.**—Though Columbus had every right to give his name to the New World, yet he has been deprived of that honor by a seeming freak of fortune. In 1499, Americus Vespucius, a native of Florence, and a clever cosmographer, sailed for the New World in a little Spanish fleet commanded by Alonzo of Ojeda, one of the companions of Columbus. He distinguished himself in this expedition by the active part he took in every enterprise. It was during this voyage, that he explored the northern shores of South America. Vespucius, says the learned Abbé Ferland, dedicated to the Duke of Lorraine an exaggerated account of his voyages, which, falling into the hands of Martin Hylacomylus, a printer of St. Dié, was there published in 1507. Hylacomylus, by error, placed the first voyage of Vespucius in 1497; and, concluding that he had thus preceded Columbus in the discovery of *terra firma*, proposed to call the new continent America. This publication, in a place so far from Spain, remained unknown even to Vespucius himself. The name proposed by the obscure printer of St. Dié, was adopted by contemporary cosmographers, and, shortly afterwards, came into general use. It is customary to treat Vespucius with a certain amount of severity on this score; but, if the above version is true, it is unjust to charge Vespucius with an error in which he had no share whatever.

16. **Vincent Pinzon; Gaspard Cortereal.**—In 1500, Vincent Pinzon of Palos discovered Brazil and the Amazon River, and sailed along 400 miles of sea-coast. The Amazon is said to derive its name from the impression of its first navigators, who fancied they saw bands of female warriors on its

14. What navigators followed in the wake of Columbus? What discoveries did the Cabots make?—15. After whom is the New World called?—16. What discoveries were made in 1500?

shores. In the same year, Gaspard Cortereal, a Portuguese navigator, first entered the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

17. It seems very probable that the first who visited Newfoundland, were Basques and Bretons. Some of them were to be seen there as early as 1504. They were attracted to this bleak region by the immense profits realized by the cod-fishery.

18. **Baron de Léry.**—The first European, who attempted a settlement in North America, was the Baron de Léry. He left France for this purpose, in 1518; and steering a northerly course, arrived at Sable Island. Finding the soil but little adapted to agricultural pursuits, he abandoned his project and returned to France.

19. **Fernando Cortez.**—In Nov. 1518, F. Cortez, a Spanish officer, commanding a fleet of 11 vessels, carrying 600 men, 16 horses, and 10 brass guns, sailed for Mexico, which, after incredible hardships, he succeeded in conquering. This country, forming a vast empire, was, then, under the sway of Montezuma.

20. As Cortez approached the shores, he saw a great number of canoes filled with Indians, who, by their hostile demonstrations, gave him to understand that they meant to dispute his landing; but a closer view of the ships, and, above all, the roaring of the artillery, struck them with such terror, that they instantly fled to avoid certain destruction.

21. Mexico was the richest country of North America. It teemed with fruits and odoriferous flowers; there were immense plantations of lemon and orange-trees; and the whole face of nature was covered with a luxuriant vegetation. The forests were tenanted with birds of brilliant plumage; and the air itself was impregnated with the sweet perfume that rose from the groves and prairies. Besides these alluring advantages, the country abounded in rich mines of gold and silver.

22. **Magellan.**—In 1520, Magellan, a Portuguese navigator then in the service of Spain, discovered the Strait that bears his name, and was the first to sail on the waters of the Pacific.

23. **Verazzani.**—About the year 1523, Francis I. despatched to the New World, Verazzani, a Florentine navigator, who, in 1524, visited the eastern shores of North America, from the 30th degree of North latitude to Newfoundland, of which tract of country he took possession for the crown of France.

---

17. Who were the first navigators that visited the banks of Newfoundland?—18. Who was the first European that attempted a settlement in North America?—19. What did Fernando Cortez do, in 1518? What did Mexico then form?—20. How were the Mexicans impressed by the aspect of the ships and the roars of the Spanish artillery?—21. Describe Mexico.—22. What did Magellan do, in 1520?—23. What was the first voyage of discovery undertaken for the French crown?

24. **Francis Pizarro.**—Shortly after the conquest of Mexico, a similar attempt was made on the rich and powerful Empire of Peru, by Francis Pizarro. This adventurer embarked at Panama in November 1524, and commenced an exploration of the shores of the Pacific. Having at last found the country he was in quest of, he returned to Spain.

25. Pizarro obtained from Charles V. the title of Governor and Captain-General of the country he had discovered, and some troops to enable him to effect its subjugation. Following up his first success, he penetrated into the very heart of Peru, then a vast empire governed by sovereigns called *Incas*. Fortunately for the adventurer, the country was split into two parties headed by Huascar and Atahualpa, sons of the late monarch. Atahualpa defeated his brother and took him prisoner.

26. Pizarro sent an embassy to the successful prince; and, not scrupling to sacrifice good faith to self-interest, he profited by the interview granted his envoys to put himself at the head of a resolute band, and attack the unsuspecting monarch, whom he made prisoner, 1532. It was in this treacherous way, that perfidy and audacity obtained possession of a powerful empire,—the adventurer's available force consisting only of 160 men and 3 guns. Four thousand Peruvian troops were slaughtered in this affray, while the Spaniards did not lose a single man.

27. Informed of the offer that his brother Huascar had made to Pizarro's ambassadors, Atahualpa gave orders to have him strangled. Perceiving then that the ruling passion of his captors was a thirst for gold, he offered, as the price of his ransom, to fill with that precious metal, as high as he could reach, the room he was in, which was 22 feet by 16; but, being accused of treacherous machinations and of the murder of his brother, he was put to death. The Peruvian Monarchy thus overthrown, was reduced to a Spanish Province, 1533.

28. The lucky adventurers could not amicably share their booty, and great contentions ensued. Almagro, the rival of Pizarro, was condemned and executed; and, shortly afterwards, Pizarro himself fell by the blade of the assassin.

29. **The Mexican and Peruvian Empires.**—The Empires of Mexico and Peru, at the time of the Spanish invasion, had some tincture of civilization. Their pyramids, palaces, and

24. What expedition was undertaken shortly after the conquest of Mexico?—25. What did Pizarro obtain from Charles V.?—26. How did Pizarro conquer the Peruvian Monarchy?—27. What was the fate of Atahualpa?—28. How did the rivals divide the spoils?—29. Describe the state of the Mexican and Peruvian Empires, at the time of the Spanish invasion.

magnificent temples, showed a fair knowledge of the principles of architecture. They were acquainted with sculpture, and understood the art of working mines and the precious metals. Agriculture was in a flourishing state. They had a regular system of government and a code of civil and religious laws. They worshipped the sun as their principal divinity. The religion of the Peruvians was, however, less cruel and sanguinary than that of the Mexicans, who were in the habit of sacrificing human victims.

30. **North American Indians.**—The aborigines of North America were tall, straight, and well proportioned. Their complexion was copper-color; their eyes were black; their hair long, black, and coarse. They were quick of apprehension and not destitute of genius. When irritated, they became sullen; and once determined upon revenge, neither absence nor obstacles could cool their resentment. They had no written language save a few rude hieroglyphics.

31. Education, among the Indians, was limited to the arts of war, hunting, and fishing. Their language was rude but sonorous and metaphorical. It does not appear that they had any particular form of government. Their chiefs owed their authority in great part to their eloquence. Though they might sometimes advise with their counsellors, their decision was peremptory. The religion of the Indians, was a mixture of obscure traditions and superstitious practices. Like the Hindoos and some other ancient nations, they believed in the existence of two spirits, the one good and the other evil. The former, called the Great Spirit, was invested with superior attributes. They worshipped both; and, fashioning uncouth statues, paid them religious homage. They had some confused notions of future rewards and punishments. The principal of their religious ceremonies consisted in singing and dancing around a large fire; to this, they added prayer, and sometimes, they offered in sacrifice, blood, tobacco, and a sort of fragrant powder.

32. The origin of the Indians has long been a subject of investigation, but without any decisive result. The most probable opinion is, that in some remote age, they crossed over from the North of Asia. Behring's Strait, which separates the two continents, is only 40 miles wide, and, frequently frozen over in winter. Storms, shipwrecks, and earlier voyages of discovery may have cast on the shores of America people from Gaul, Scandinavia, and other countries of Northern Europe. Writers are inclined to this conclusion from the great difference in point of civilization between the natives of Mexico and Peru, and those of the other parts of the New World.

COMPENDIUM

OF THE

HISTORY OF CANADA.

PART FIRST.

FRENCH RULE.

FIRST PERIOD.

FROM THE ARRIVAL OF JACQUES CARTIER IN CANADA, 1534, TO THE FOUNDATION OF QUEBEC, 1608.

CHAPTER I.

From the arrival of Jacques Cartier in Canada, 1534, *to the nomination of De Roberval,* 1541.

1. Canada.—2..6. Jacques Cartier chosen to command an expedition to the New World.—6. Cartier in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.—6. *Baie des Chaleurs.*—7. Cross erected at Gaspé.—8. Return to France.—19. Cartier's second voyage.—13. Origin of the name of the River St. Lawrence.—14..17. Cartier and Donnacona.—18. Stadacona.—19..21. Cartier at Hochelaga.—22..25. Mount Royal.—26..27. Cartier returns to France.

1. Canada comprises an extensive region in the North-East of North America. At the time of its discovery, it was inhabited by many tribes since known by the general appellation of Indians.

2. **Jacques Cartier.**—Jacques Cartier, a distinguished navigator of St. Malo, in France, was the first to explore this large tract of country. As we have already seen, Canada was

1. Where is Canada situated? By whom was it inhabited at the time of its discovery? Who was the first to penetrate into the interior of the country? Had Canada been unknown up to that time?

not unknown to the French,—Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, Labrador, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence having been successively discovered by the Cabots, Cortereal, and Verazzani.

3. France was prevented from following up the discoveries of Verazzani on account of her war with Spain. When Francis I. heard of the success of the Spanish and Portuguese in the New World, he resolved to send colonies thither. In a moment of good humor, he was heard to exclaim: "What! they quietly share the New World between themselves; I should like to see the clause in Adam's will which bequeaths America to them."

4. Francis I. fitted out an expedition, and authorized Jacques Cartier to take possession of all the lands he might discover, in order to carry thither the light of the Gospel and the blessings of Christian civilization.

5. Cartier sailed from St. Malo, the chief seaport of Britany, on the 20th of April, 1534. He had but two vessels of 60 tons each, with a crew of 61 men.

6. On the 9th of June, Cartier entered the gulf which was afterwards called the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Taking a southerly course, he sailed into a bay which, on account of the intense heat he there suffered, he called *Baie des Chaleurs*. He thence continued his exploration, but was soon obliged, by the violence of sweeping gales, to take shelter in the Bay of Gaspé.

7. As soon as his ships appeared in the bay, great numbers of the natives flocked to see them. As they made no show of hostile intentions, Cartier erected a wooden cross thirty feet high, to which he attached the royal arms, with the motto: LONG LIVE THE KING OF FRANCE! The crew knelt before the cross, and, respectfully saluting it, pointed towards Heaven as if to tell the astonished spectators that this was the sign of salvation.

8. Fearing lest the winds which began to blow, should compel him to take up winter-quarters in Canada, Cartier gave immediate orders to prepare for departure. After assisting at Mass, on the 15th of August, he set sail, and re-entered the Port of St. Malo, on the 5th of September. He brought back with him two Indians, Taignoagny and Domagaya, sons of a Gaspé chief.

---

3. Why did not France follow up the discoveries commenced by Verazzani? What did Francis I. say on hearing of the success of the Spaniards and Portuguese in the New World?—4. What navigator did Francis I. send to the New World?—5. From what port did Cartier sail for America?—6. When did Cartier enter the Gulf subsequently called St. Lawrence?—7. What did Cartier encouraged by the friendly demonstrations of the natives?—8. What did Cartier do, fearing lest the winds might compel him to pass the winter in Canada? When did he set sail?

9. The King was so pleased with the result of this expedition, that, on the following year, 1535, he invested Cartier with ampler powers, and furnished him with a more considerable armament.

10. The new squadron consisted of three vessels: the *Grande Hermine*, carrying 120 tons, the *Petite Hermine*, 60; and the *Emerillon*, 40.

11. Cartier tells us that, before leaving St. Malo, he and his companions, several of whom were noblemen's sons, having confessed, received Holy Communion in the cathedral of that city, on Pentecost day, the 16th of May; and that, to draw down the benediction of God upon their enterprise, they also wished to receive the episcopal blessing. As in his preceding voyage, Cartier had taken with him a certain number of priests; he now provided himself with many objects of piety to distribute among the Indians, as also a statue of the Most Blessed Virgin for his own and his crew's use.

12. The little fleet set sail on the 19th of May, 1535. After having been separated by furious squalls, the three vessels met again on the 26th of July, the rendez-vous being Blanc-Sablon, at the mouth of the river then called the *Great River of Canada*.

13. On the 1st of August, he was obliged to take shelter in a port on the north bank of the river. Having erected a cross, he called the place the *Haven* of St. Nicholas. On the 10th of August, Feast of St. Lawrence, he entered a narrow bay to which he gave the name of that martyr. This name was subsequently extended to the whole river, whilst the inlet received that of St. Genevieve. On the 15th of August, he sighted Anticosti, which, in honor of the day's solemnity, he called the Island of the Assumption.

14. Cartier then ascended the river, and stopped at an island which he called *Isle-aux-Coudres*, because of its great quantity of hazel-nut trees; further up, he met a far larger island (Orleans) which he named *Isle of Bacchus*, on account of its many wild grapes. He noted that, at this place, the country began to bear the name of Canada*. Cartier's intention in sailing up the river,

* The opinion that this name is derived from the Iroquois word: *Kanata*, which signifies a gathering of huts or a village, appears to be well founded; for the Hurons, who are said to have formerly inhabited this country, often use the sound of D when the Iroquois use that of T, so that the word Kanata of the Iroquois, would be equivalent to that of Canada in the Huron language, to signify a village.

9. How was the King of France impressed by Cartier's account?—10. How many ships composed the new expedition?—11. What did Cartier do before leaving port?—12. When did the little fleet set sail?—13. What happened to Cartier in the 1st of August? Why was the Gulf of St. Lawrence so called?—14. Whence come the names of *Isle-aux-Coudres* and *Isle of Bacchus*? What was Cartier's object in sailing up the river?

was to reconnoitre the country, and especially, to visit Hochelaga, so much spoken of by Taignoagny and Domagaya, as these were now able to speak French, and could be serviceable to him as interpreters to the Indians.

15. Having found, at the extremity of the Island of Orleans, a small river, which seemed to offer good harborage for his vessels, he called it, from the feast of the day, *Ste. Croix*, which name it has since exchanged for that of *St. Charles*.

16. On the following day, Cartier was visited by Donnacona, the chief of a neighboring village called Stadacona. This chief, who bore the title of *Agouhanna*, which, in the Huron language, signifies head of a tribe, was accompanied by more than 500 followers. Stadacona was situated on the eminence on which the Upper Town of Quebec now stands.

17. Donnacona repeated his visits, and conversed with Cartier by means of the two Indians of whom we have already spoken. As Cartier was anxious to proceed to Hochelaga, he anchored his two larger vessels in the River Ste. Croix, and started on board the *Emerillon* with all the gentlemen of his suite, fifty sailors, and two small boats.

18. On reaching that part of the river since called Lake St. Peter, he was forced, through shallowness of water, to leave there the *Emerillon*,—having apparently taken the northern instead of the southern channel. He armed his two shallops ; and storing them with provisions, continued his route. As he proceeded, he saw on each bank many rudely fashioned huts put up by those of the natives then occupied in fishing. These exchanged their fish with the French for objects of trifling value.

19. The little expedition arrived at Hochelaga on the 2nd of October. The inhabitants came out to the number of a thousand to meet their visitors, received them kindly, and made them copious presents of fish and Indian corn. Moved by such friendly dispositions, Cartier went ashore ; and, having disposed the women on one side, and the men on the other, he distributed little trinkets among them.

20. On the following day, which was Sunday, having left eight men to guard the boats, he started with the rest for the village. They crossed a fine forest of oak-trees, and emerged into a beautiful open country, very fertile and thickly planted with maize, in the centre of which stood the huts of Hochelaga.

---

15. What did Cartier find at the extremity of the Island of Orleans ?—16. By whom was he visited at St. Croix ?—17. How did the Indian chief hold intercourse with Cartier ?—18. When did Cartier leave Stadacona ? What was he obliged to do on arriving at Lake St. Peter ?—19. When did Cartier reach Hochelaga ?—20. What did he do on the following day ?

21. This village, says Cartier, was surrounded with three circular palisades, about two lances in height. It enclosed 50 huts, each about 50 paces long by 12 or 15 wide,—all built of wood, and roofed with large pieces of bark somewhat artistically strung together. Each hut was divided into several apartments, the loft being used for the storage of the corn reserved for bread.

22. Cartier and his suite were received in a public square with great demonstrations of joy. Accompanied by several of the inhabitants, they went to the neighboring mountain from whose top they had an extensive view of the surrounding country. Cartier called this mountain Mount Royal, whence is derived the name Montreal, now applied to that city, as well as to the whole Island.

23. Fearing lest some mishaps might befall the *Emerillon* at Lake St. Peter, the expeditionists re-embarked the same evening, and reached their vessel on the following day, the 4th of October. Finding all on board safe and sound, they immediately sailed down the river as far as Three Rivers. There, Cartier had a cross erected on the foremost of the islands in the mouth of the St. Maurice, after which he continued downwards, and arrived at Ste. Croix Harbor on the 11th of October.

24. During this expedition of Cartier, the men left behind for the safe-keeping of the ships, erected a kind of fort, mounted with a few pieces of artillery, so as to protect themselves against all attacks from the Indians.

25. In the ensuing winter, the French suffered much, not only from the intensity of the cold, to which they were quite unaccustomed, but also from the scurvy which became epidemic. Twenty-five died, and the rest were reduced to such a state of prostration, as almost to have lost all hopes of again returning to France. They were suddenly relieved from this state of despondency by an Indian, who gave them a remedy which restored them to health in a few days.

26. In the following spring, 1536, Cartier sailed for France with two vessels, abandoning the third for want of hands to man her. He reached St. Malo about the middle of July. Shortly before his departure, on the festival of the Finding of the Cross, he erected in his little fort a cross 25 feet high, and placed on its centre the armorial bearings of the royal family, with the motto: FRANCIS I., BY THE GRACE OF GOD, KING OF THE FRENCH, REIGNS. Informed of the hostile dispositions of the Stadacona

21. Describe the village of Hochelaga.—22. How was Cartier received? 23.—What did Cartier and his suite do after their visit to Hochelaga?—When did they re-enter the Harbor of Ste. Croix?—25. How were Cartier and his companions tried during the following winter?—26. What did Cartier do in the spring of 1536?

Indians, Cartier seized their chief, Donnacona, with the principal leaders, and brought them to France.

27. On his arrival, Cartier found France involved in a war with Spain, the immediate consequence of which was, that more than four years elapsed before another expedition was fitted out for Canada.

CHAPTER II.

From De Roberval, 1541, *to the Marquis de la Roche, the second Viceroy,* 1578.

1. M. de Roberval.—2..3. Cartier is appointed Captain-General and Pilot-Master; his arrival at Ste. Croix.—4. Charlesbourg Royal.—5..6 Cartier is again at Hochelaga; his return to Charlesbourg Royal.—7..8. He sets sail for France and meets De Roberval at Newfoundland.—9..11. De Roberval at Charlesbourg Royal; he explores the Saguenay.—12. Cartier returns to Canada to bring back De Roberval to France.—13. Portrait of Cartier.—14..15. Canada when discovered; the tribes inhabiting it.

1. **De Roberval.**—Hostilities having ceased between France and Spain, Francis I. organized a new expedition for Canada, and appointed John Francis de la Roque, Sieur de Roberval, his Lieutenant in that country.

2. The command of the expedition was given to Jacques Cartier with the title of Captain-General and Pilot-Master of the vessels. The flotilla, consisting of five ships, awaited in the port of St. Malo the signal to weigh anchor; but, as De Roberval saw that the military stores would occasion more delay, he reviewed the crews, and ordered Cartier to take the head. The fleet had provisions for two years.

3. Cartier sailed on the 23rd of May, 1541, and arrived at Ste. Croix on the 23rd of August. The neighboring tribes hastened to visit him; and, among the most eager, was the successor of Donnacona. When told that the latter was no more, he appeared but little grieved by the tidings.

4. Wishing to find a safer place for his ships than the Harbor of Ste. Croix, Cartier went up the river to Cape Rouge, which

27. In what state did Cartier find France?

1. When peace was restored, what did Francis I. do?—2. To whom was the command of the new expedition entrusted?—3. When did Cartier set sail? When did he reach Ste. Croix?—4. What did Cartier do, wishing to put his ships in safer anchorage than at Ste. Croix.

with the desired advantages, offered a better site for a settlement. Three of his ships anchored under cover of the guns of a fort, which he there built and called *Charlesbourg Royal.* On the 2nd of September, he sent the other two vessels back to France, to acquaint the King with what had been done and to inform him of De Roberval's delay.

5. After the departure of the vessels, Cartier sailed up to Hochelaga, to examine more carefully the rapids, so as to be able to proceed further in the ensuing spring. The care of the forts and the general administration of affairs, he entrusted to the Viscount de Beaupré.

6. Returning to Charlesbourg Royal, and perceiving that the Indians were preparing for hostilities, he put the forts in a state of defence, and ordered every one to be on the alert.

7. The molestations of the Indians and the prolonged delay of De Roberval, exerted such a dispiriting influence on the colonists, as to determine Cartier, upon the reopening of navigation, to embark with them all for France, 1542.

8. On reaching Newfoundland, Cartier met De Roberval, who was bringing on board of three large ships, 200 colonists of both sexes, among whom were a few noblemen. He told De Roberval that he could no longer oppose the incursions of the Indians. The Lieutenant-General remonstrated; but Cartier was not to be prevailed upon changing his determination of returning to France; and, in order to prevent any open rupture, he secretly weighed anchor the following night.

9. De Roberval reached Charlesbourg Royal in the month of July. He at once commenced the buildings necessary to lodge and defend the colonists. He erected a fort enclosing a tower, a well, a bakery, two houses, and mills. On the 14th of September, he sent two ships to France, to inform the King of the issue of the voyage, and to bring back provisions and articles of furniture.

10. The little colony was soon subjected to a very severe trial. Either for want of proper food or through the rigor of the season, the scurvy broke out with such violence, that fifty persons were carried off. It must be admitted, that these colonists were but little qualified to form a model society worthy the French name, as many of them had tenanted the prisons of France. De Roberval, therefore, was but little sanguine of a brilliant future.

5. What did Cartier do after the departure of the ships?—6. What precautionary measures did he take on his return to Charlesbourg Royal?—7. What determination did he take on the reopening of navigation?—8. By whom was he met at Newfoundland?—9. When did De Roberval arrive at Charlesbourg Royal?—10. To what severe trial was the new colony subjected

11. In the beginning of June, 1543, De Roberval started with eight small boats and seventy men to visit the Saguenay, leaving behind thirty men under the command of De Royeze to defend the fort.

12. Francis I., being unable to send to De Roberval the required supplies, ordered Cartier to undertake a fourth voyage to Canada for the purpose of bringing him and the shattered remains of his colony home. The King, moreover, then at war against Charles V., judged that De Roberval would be of some service to him. For the honor of France and of Canada, this attempt at colonization by means of such wretches, completely failed. After De Roberval's departure, Canada was for many years visited only by vessels engaged in the fisheries and the fur trade.

13. The discoveries of Jacques Cartier, as well as his personal accomplishments, entitle him to be ranked among the most distinguished men of his age. The learned Abbé Faillon says, that in throwing open to Apostolic men the great highway to lands hitherto unknown, he deserves to be classed with those who have most contributed to the diffusion of the Catholic Religion. The zeal displayed by Francis I. for the conversion of the Indians, well merited to be seconded by a man as intrepid, persevering, prudent, and, above all, as religious as was Jacques Cartier. If he was the first pioneer to explore those distant lands, if he so resolutely braved the fury of the waves, if he faced the cruelty and perfidy of so many savage tribes with whom he spent two winters; if he endured so many discomforts, hardships and privations, it was because he found in his lively and ardent faith, the magnanimity, the firmness of purpose, and the holy audacity that make the Christian hero.

14. When the French discovered Canada, they found it every where covered with dense forests. The climate was very severe in winter; the air was salubrious, but the transition of temperature sometimes very sudden. The forests abounded with game, and the lakes and rivers afforded a plentiful supply of fish of all kinds.

15. **The Aborigenes of Canada.**—The tribes that inhabited this vast extent of country, differed but little from one another in the principal traits of character, manners, and customs. They belonged to one of the three principal races: the Esquimaux, the Algonquins, and the Abenakis. The first, a weak tribe resembling in some respects the Laplanders, occu-

11. What did De Roberval do in the beginning of June, 1543?—12. What commission did Cartier receive shortly after his return to France?—13. What does Abbé Faillon say of Cartier?—14. Describe Canada as it was when discovered by the French?—15. What tribes inhabited the country?

pied Labrador, Newfoundland, and the Hudson Bay Territory. The second, more numerous than the other two, may be subdivided as follows: 1. The Micmacs or Souriquois, in Acadia. 2. The Abenakis, the Cannibas, and the Malecites, in New Brunswick, and the present state of Maine. 3. The Betsiamites, on the north bank of the St. Lawrence, a little to the east of the mouth of the Saguenay. 4. The Montagnais, in the valleys of the Saguenay and Lake St. John. 5. The Algonquins, properly so called, who occupied the tract of country from the east of Stadacona (Quebec), to the west of Hochelaga (Montreal). 6. The Attikamegues and Ball-Heads, on the banks of the St. Maurice. 7. The Ottawas, near the river of that name. 8. The Nipissings, around the lake of that name. 9. The Mistassins, who lived in the neighborhood of the large Lake Mistassini.

The Hurons, who inhabited the peninsula situated between Lake Simcoe and Nataouasagué Bay in Lake Huron, were divided into three distinct branches, viz: those of the Bear, those of the Rock, and those of the Tortoise.

South of the St. Lawrence and Lakes Ontario and Erie, lived the Iroquois or Huron-Iroquois, so called on account of their supposed descent from the Hurons. They were divided into five tribes, which together formed a powerful confederation. Their names were: the Agnier, the Onnontagué, the Goyogouin, the Onneyouth, and the Tsonnonthouan.

CHAPTER III.

From the Marquis de la Roche, 1578, to the Foundation of Quebec, 1608.

1. The Marquis de la Roche.—4. Chauvin.—5. De Chates.—6..9. Pontgravé and Champlain.—10. De Monts.—11. First settlements in Acadia—12..15. Revocation of De Monts' Commission.

1. **De la Roche.**—The second Lieutenant-General and Viceroy of Canada was the Marquis de la Roche, a lord of Brittany, who received his title from Henry III., in 1578, and which Henry IV. confirmed, in 1598. This nobleman, a most fervent Catholic, "fired, says Champlain, with a noble zeal to raise the standard of Christ in those remote regions," wished before equipping a fleet, to get himself thoroughly acquainted with the geography and customs of the country. This he did in the spring of 1598. He left France with a single ship, which, be-

1. Who was the second Lieutenant-General and Viceroy of Canada?

sides the crew, carried fifty individuals who, for some misdemeanor or other, were amenable to the rigors of the law, but whose sentence had been commuted in favor of their expatriation. He was obliged to accept these, as no other persons would join the expedition, owing to the unfavorable impression entertained of Canada by the French people throughout the Kingdom.

2. At Sable Island, De la Roche disembarked his fifty colonists, left them goods and provisions, and promised to come for them as soon as he should have found on the continent a place suitable for a settlement. With this intention, he sailed towards Acadia; but, on returning for them, he was assailed by such violent squalls, that, in less than twelve days, he was driven on the coasts of France. The agitated state of the Kingdom compelled him to remain at home, and even to abandon his plans for America.

3. After an interval of five years, the King, hearing of the forlorn condition of the poor wretches at Sable Island, ordered Chetodel, a French pilot bound for Newfoundland, to take them on board as he passed. The latter found only twelve survivors: these wore shaggy beards and long dishevelled hair; their only protection against the rigors of the climate being seal-skins.

4. **Pierre Chauvin.**—The commission of De la Roche was given to Pierre Chauvin, captain of a vessel, who, at the same time, obtained the monopoly of the fur trade,—the conditions being that he would found a colony and establish the Catholic Religion. As Chauvin was both a merchant and a protestant, he gave himself but little concern about the last two clauses. He made two voyages to Canada, the first, in 1599, and the second, in 1600. He died in 1601, while making preparations for a third voyage.

5. **De Chates.**—The successor of Chauvin was De Chates, Governor of Dieppe, a man of eminence and merit. Though advanced in age, he was anxious to devote his declining years to the service of God and of his country. He formed a Company of noblemen and merchants, entrusting the ships to De Pontgravé, a navigator of St. Malo, who was commissioned by the King to continue the exploration of the St. Lawrence.

6. De Chates sent out, with Pontgravé, Samuel de Champlain, a nobleman of high attainments, born at Brouage in Saintonge.

2. What did De la Roche do at Sable Island?—3. What commission did Chetodel receive from the King a few years later?—4. To whom was the Commission of De la Roche given?—5. By whom was Chauvin succeeded? What means did De Chates take to found a colony in Canada? To whom did he give the command of the vessels?—6. Whom did De Chates associate with Pontgravé?

Champlain had served two years and some months as a naval officer in the West Indies, and, afterwards, in the south of France, against the Spaniards.

7. The expedition left Honfleur on the 15th of March, 1603, and safely reached its destination. Leaving the fleet at Tadoussac, the intended centre of the fur trade, Pontgravé and Champlain sailed up the St. Lawrence in small boats as far as the St. Louis Rapids, which presented an impassable barrier to their further progress. They descended the river to Tadoussac, carefully studying the topography of the various districts, and collecting information about the more remote parts of the country. They were particularly pleased with the beautiful haven into which juts out the promontory then known by the name of Kebec.

8. In the account of this voyage, Champlain relates that, having put several questions to the Indians about their religion, he found that their notions of God were confused and ridiculous; he then availed himself of this opportunity to explain to them the principles of the Catholic Faith, without omitting the worship of the Saints, a point then controverted by the Huguenots.

9. On their return to Honfleur, in 1603, Pontgravé and Champlain heard of the decease of De Chates. The demise of that sagacious and influential man was a serious loss to Canada, and a grievous disappointment to Pontgravé and Champlain.

10. **De Monts.**—De Chates was succeeded by De Monts, a calvinist nobleman. Henry IV. conferred upon him, besides the title of Lieutenant-General, that of Vice-Admiral. He also allowed him and his followers the free exercise of their religion, on the usual conditions of establishing a colony, and planting the Catholic Faith.

11. De Monts preserved and even augmented the Company formed by his predecessor. He freighted four ships and sailed from Havre on the 7th of March, 1604, accompanied by Champlain and Poutrincourt, several noblemen, Catholic priests, Protestant ministers, and 120 soldiers and artisans. On the 6th of May, they came in sight of Lahave in Acadia. There they commenced a settlement on a small island at the mouth of the Etchemins, now the Ste. Croix River; but the scurvy, brought on by a want of fresh water, carried off 36 of their number; the rest, in the spring of 1605, proceeded to Port Royal, now the

7. What haven attracted the special notice of Pontgravé and Champlain?—8. What does Champlain remark about the religion of the Indians?—9. What news did Pontgravé and Champlain hear on their arrival at Honfleur?—10. Who succeeded De Chates?—11. By whom was De Monts accompanied out to Canada? Where was the new colony established?

Annapolis, N. S. This was the first permanent settlement made by the French in North America; and, after St. Augustine, in Florida, it is the oldest in this section of the New World.

12. In the autumn of 1605, De Monts left the command to Pontgravé and sailed for France, because his monopoly of the fur trade had been revoked on account of the repeated complaints of the Breton, Basque and Norman fishermen. He did not however abandon his colonizing projects; he entered into fresh negociations with Poutrincourt, who agreed to take charge of a new expedition in the spring of 1606.

13. Not seeing any relief forthcoming, the scanty colony of Port Royal believed themselves abandoned; they so urgently pressed De Pontgravé that he acquiesced to their demand, and decided upon returning to France, leaving behind two men only to defend the fort. Pontgravé had scarcely left the bay, when he was met by a small boat which brought him the glad tidings of Poutrincourt's arrival. Encouraged by this timely assistance, he returned to Port Royal.

14. His stay was not, however, of long duration; for, Poutrincourt, hearing of the many obstacles De Monts had to contend with, and seeing himself thus disappointed in his hope of succor, determined to abandon, until better times, the settlement of Port Royal, 1607. Champlain was of the number of the homeward bound passengers. The rude dwellings of the colonists were entrusted to the care of the Indians.

15. At the King's request, Poutrincourt again put to sea on the 25th of February, 1610, with a small number of honest artisans. After a long voyage, they arrived at Port Royal, and were most welcomed by the Indians. Though three years had nearly elapsed since Pontgravé's departure, he found every thing in a comparatively good state.

---

12. What did De Monts in the autumn of 1605?—13. What did the new colony despairing of relief?—14. What decision did Poutrincourt take when he heard of the difficulties De Monts had to contend against?—15. What time elapsed between the departure of the French from Port Royal and their return thereto?

SECOND PERIOD.

FROM THE FOUNDATION OF QUEBEC, 1608, TO THE ESTABLISMENT OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL, 1663.

CHAPTER I.

From the Foundation of Quebec, 1608, *to the Formation of the Montmorency Company,* 1621.

1. De Monts undertakes a settlement in Canada; Champlain is sent thither.—2..4. Quebec founded.—5..6. Champlain accompanies the Hurons and Algonquins in their expedition against the Iroquois.—7..8. Sails for France.—7..8. Returns to Canada.—11. The Jesuits in Acadia.—12. Champlain in France.—13. At Quebec.—14. At St. Louis Rapids.—15. Returns to France.—16..20. Prince of Condé, Viceroy.—21..23. Champlain sails for Canada; arrival of the Recollet Fathers.—24..25. Expedition against the Iroquois.—26..34. Champlain's voyages to France.—35. The Duke of Montmorency, Viceroy.—36. Champlain at Quebec.

1. In compliance with Champlain's advice, Henry IV. again granted De Monts the monopoly of the fur trade for one year, dating from the beginning of January, 1608. Wishing to make another attempt at colonization, he despatched from Honfleur, on the 13th of April, 1608, two vessels which safely arrived at Tadoussac on the 3rd of June. One of the ships was commanded by Pontgravé, and the other, by Champlain. The former stopped at Tadoussac to superintend the fur trade, whilst the latter sailed up to Quebec, which he reached on the 3rd of July.

2. After having carefully examined the vicinity with a view to De Monts' settlement, Champlain selected as best suited for that purpose, the projecting piece of land called by the Indians Kebec. Indeed, he could not have chosen a site better adapted to his design of founding a New France in the New World.—An extensive harbor in which several fleets can anchor with safety; banks capped with rocks or covered with forests; two picturesque

1. What concession did De Monts obtain from Henry IV. at the suggestion of Champlain? Who commanded the two ships sent out to Canada by De Monts?—2. What place did Champlain select for the new colony?

promontories (Levis and Cape Diamond), and the Falls of Montmorency, one of the most remarkable in the world, fully justify the choice, and give to Quebec an imposing and magnificent aspect.

3. Champlain immediately set his men to work. Some felled trees; others sawed planks, dug ditches, or otherwise made themselves useful. With characteristic prudence, Champlain began by constructing a palisading, in the centre of which he erected a magazine, and three other buildings two stories high; the whole was sourrounded by a ditch six feet deep by fifteen broad.

4. The colonists were not to be knitted to the soil without undergoing severe trials. They were decimated by epidemics, molested by the Indians, and attacked by their neighbors of New England. For a long time, they were on the verge of destruction; but, with the aid of Heaven, they repaired their losses, and became ultimately reconciled to their situation.

5. In the spring of 1609, Champlain, who was anxious of becoming thoroughly acquainted with the country, accompanied a band of Hurons and Algonquins, who were going to attack the Iroquois. The expedition consisted of 60 men, including Champlain and his two companions. The two parties met on the 29th of July, at about ten in the evening, on the waters of the lake to which Champlain gave his name. The Iroquois coasted the shore whilst the allied stood out in the middle of the lake. At daybreak, the allies landed, and took great care to conceal the three Frenchmen in their centre, as they intended to surprise the enemy. The Iroquois, 200 strong, were commanded by three of their chiefs. When the contending forces were drawn up in front of each other, the allies opened their ranks, and Champlain advanced a few steps, holding to his shoulders an arquebuse loaded with four bullets. Firing, he killed a chief and one of his companions, whilst a third Iroquois fell mortally wounded. The allies then shouted for joy, and made a general discharge of their arrows without much effect. One of the other two Frenchmen, from a place of concealment behind a tree, shot down a few more of the enemy, who, seeing that their bucklers were not proof against bullets, fled with precipitation. Besides the slain, the Iroquois lost 10 or 12 men who were taken prisoners, and reserved for a still more horrible death than that which awaited them on the battle-field.

---

3. What did Champlain to protect his little colony?—4. To what rude trials was this colony subjected?—5. What did Champlain in the spring of 1609, impelled by the desire of acquiring some knowledge about the country?

This attack of the French on one of the three great nations of Canada, was the beginning and the probable cause of the hostilities which the Iroquois relentlessly carried on against the settlers of Canada.

6. Whilst Champlain was busy in establishing a colony at Quebec, the commission of De Monts, who had remained at Paris, for a second time was revoked, in consequence of the complaints lodged against him by the Breton, Basque, and Norman fishermen.

7. When the news of this transaction reached Champlain, he and Pontgravé returned to France in order to ascertain to whom belonged the colony of Quebec, which had been founded at the expense of De Monts and his associates. The general command was in the meantime entrusted to Pierre Chauvin.

8. Champlain was very well received by Henry IV., who listened with pleasure to the recital of his expeditions, and the details relative to the state of affairs in New France. Champlain presented him a belt curiously wrought with porcupine quills.

9. Unwilling to abandon the new colony, De Monts' Company fitted out two ships and gave the command to Pontgravé and Champlain, who anchored at Tadoussac on the 26th of May, 1610. Pontgravé was charged with the superintendence of the fur trade, and Champlain, with the government and exploration of the country.

10. Champlain found his little colony at Quebec in good condition. He was here received, as at Tadoussac, by a deputation of Indians, who invited him to accompany them on another expedition against the Iroquois. He accepted, and set out on the 14th of June. At Three Rivers, he met the Montagnais with whom he arrived, on the 19th, at an island near the mouth of the Iroquois River (Richelieu).

The Algonquins and Montagnais took the lead, and attacked the outposts of the Iroquois before the arrival of the French. Being rather warmly received, they were on the point of retreating, when Champlain and his four followers appeared. The attack was resumed, and met with a vigorous resistance. Champlain was wounded by an arrow. As the powder now began to fail, the intrenchments were stormed. The timely arrival of Des Prairies and other Frenchmen who brought some ammunition,

6. While Champlain was engaged in establishing the colony at Quebec, what did De Monts at Paris do?—7. What did Champlain do on hearing of the revocation of De Monts' commission?—8. How was Champlain received by Henry IV.?—9. What did De Monts' Company do not wishing to abandon the colony of Quebec?—10. In what state did Champlain find his little colony?

completed the defeat of the Iroquois. They were almost all slain or taken prisoners.

11. On the 12th of June, 1611, the Jesuit Fathers Masse and Biart landed at Port Royal, and applied themselves at once to learn the dialects of the natives, so as to be able to preach them the Gospel.

12. When Champlain heard of the tragic death of Henry IV., which occurred in 1610, he started for France without delay, leaving Duparc in command.

13. In the spring of 1611, De Monts and his associates, wishing to make another effort to maintain their privilege, fitted out two more vessels, and entrusted them to Champlain and Pontgravé.

14. On his return to Quebec, Champlain conceived the design of constructing a fort near the St. Louis Rapids, in order to secure his discoveries and protect the traders. With this intention, he left Quebec on the 20th of May. The site selected, which he called *Place Royale*, was the very spot whereon, thirty years later, the first houses of Montreal were built.

15. Champlain then rejoined Pontgravé at Tadoussac, whence he sailed on the 11th of August for LaRochelle, which he reached on the 10th of September, 1611. Without loss of time, he sought the patronage of some influential nobleman, to defend the interests of the colony at court.

16. **Charles de Bourbon.**—As De Monts was now Governor of the little city of Pons, having lost the influence he enjoyed under the late King, Champlain had recourse to Charles de Bourbon, Count of Soissons, who, through zeal for religion, acquiesced to his demand. This Prince obtained from the Queen Regent, Mary of Medicis, letters which invested him with the authority necessary for the maintenance of the settlement at Quebec, and, in consequence, he empowered Champlain to act as his Lieutenant in the colony by a commission dated October 15th, 1612.

17. **Prince H. de Condé.**—Charles de Bourbon, dying a few weeks after his official nomination, his nephew, Prince Henry de Condé, willingly accepted his place. He was named Viceroy of New France, and the first act of his administration was to continue Champlain in his lieutenancy. The latter, failing to form a new association, and being unwilling to lose the produce

11. In what year did the Jesuits arrive in Acadia?—12. What did Champlain do on hearing of the tragic death of Henry IV.?—13. What did De Monts and his associates do in the spring of 1611?—14. What project did Champlain conceive on his return to Quebec?—15. Where did Champlain then go? What did he do when in France?—16. To whom had Champlain recourse?—17. Who succeeded Charles de Bourbon?

of the fur trade for that year, sailed for Canada with a simple passport from the Prince for four vessels, on condition that he would be furnished with the men necessary, either to assist him in his intended exploration, or to enable him to redeem the promise he had made to the Hurons and Algonquins, in 1611, of helping them against their enemies.

18. Champlain arrived at Quebec in 1613, after an absence of nearly two years. He found every one in the enjoyment of excellent health. After a short delay, he went up to the St. Louis Rapids, where he expected to meet the Western Indians.

19. Wishing to explore the districts of the West, Champlain sailed up the Ottawa River almost to its sources. Returning to the St. Louis Rapids, he perceived that nothing further could be done in Canada during winter. He therefore resolved to go back to France, where his presence might serve to promote the interests of the colony; and, on the 26th of August, he embarked at Tadoussac for St. Malo.

20. Champlain proceeded to Fontainebleau, to meet the King and the Prince of Condé. He gave them an account of his voyage, and succeeded to make them accept his project of forming a rich and powerful Company, whose resources might enable him to continue the enterprises already commenced. After surmounting many difficulties, the Rouen Company was at last organized and constituted for eleven years, and received the approbation of Condé, as well as the sanction of the King.

21. Champlain now endeavored to realize a plan which he had long cherished, viz: to bring out missionaries to revive the faith of the colonists, and preach the Gospel to the Indians.

22. He left Honfleur for New France on the 25th of April, 1615, bringing out with him four Recollet Fathers. On the 25th of May, he reached Tadoussac, and, shortly after, landed at Quebec. The names of the Recollets were: Fathers Dennis Jamay, John Dolbeau, Joseph Le Caron, and Brother Pacific Du Plessis. They were to be furnished by the Company with all the necessaries for their mission.

23. Father Dolbeau stopped at Quebec. He and Champlain took measures for the erection of a chapel and a house for the Fathers. The site chosen was very near that of the present Church of Notre Dame des Victoires, in the Lower Town of Quebec. Father Dolbeau said the first Mass in the chapel, on

18. When did Champlain arrive at Quebec?—19. What did he do wishing to explore the West?—What did he do on his return to the St. Louis Rapids?—20. What did Champlain do in France?—21. What plan did he now endeavor to realize?—22. When did he re-embark for New France?—23. Which of the Fathers remained at Quebec, and where did the others go?

the 26th of June 1615—it being also the first said in that locality since the voyages of Cartier. Impatient to exercise their zeal, Fathers Jamay and Le Caron started for the St. Louis Rapids.

24. Shortly after his arrival at Quebec, in 1615, Champlain went up to the St. Louis Rapids, where he met the Hurons who induced him to join in another expedition against the Iroquois. Having been dangerously wounded, he was compelled to spend the winter with the Hurons. He turned this misfortune to account by applying himself to learn their language and customs. He also discovered the Lakes Ontario, Huron, and Nipissing.

25. At the reopening of navigation, he returned to Quebec, where he arrived on the 11th of July, 1616, accompanied by Father Le Caron and a party of Indians. The colonists who had despaired of ever seeing him again, received him with the greatest transports of joy.

26. On the 20th of July, Champlain started for Tadoussac, whence he sailed with Pontgravé and the Fathers Jamay and Le Caron for Honfleur, where he arrived on the 10th of September, 1616. He found the colonial interests in a very sad and precarious state; for, the Prince of Condé had just been arrested and sent to the Bastille for having taken up arms against his Sovereign.

27. The two Recollets who had consented to accompany Champlain mainly to second and further his views, were chagrined at the unfavorable reception they met with, and, after a while, wrote to him, in Normandy, about the fruitlessness of their endeavors. Father Jamay remained in France in the hope of finding some occasion, either at court or elsewhere, to promote the welfare of the colony. He was replaced in Canada by Father Le Caron who brought out with him another missionary of his Order, Father Huet.

28. In the spring of 1617, while the associates were yet at variance, Champlain set out again for Canada, bringing out with him a very precious acquisition for the colony, in the person of Louis Hébert with his family, who intended to devote himself to the pursuits of agriculture. The voyage was very perilous; the Port being reached only when the provisions were beginning to fail; and the future looked very dark and gloomy, as famine was then desolating Quebec.

---

24. What did Champlain shortly after his arrival at Quebec? What was the issue of that expedition?—25. What did Champlain at the opening of navigation?—26. Did he remain long at Quebec?—27. What did the two Recollet Fathers who accompanied him to France?—28. When did Champlain start for Canada?

29. Every year, says Abbé Ferland, the same difficulties beset the steps of the founder of Quebec. In France, embarrassments, narrow-mindedness, and delays on the part of the Company; jealousies, law-suits, and encroachments on the part of some merchants; the indifference of the Court which neither would nor could protect its distant possessions: on sea, long, tedious and sometimes dangerous voyages: in Canada, famine and sickness among the colonists, and the treachery and fickleness of the natives,—such were some of the ever growing difficulties Champlain had to contend against in the execution of his noble mission. Nevertheless, his faith in the ultimate success of his undertaking was so firm, his desire of establishing in the wilds of America a new French empire, and of bringing all the nomade tribes under the influence of Christian civilization, was so ardent and persevering, that nothing could either cool his devotedness or weaken his trust in divine Providence.

30. In the fall of 1617, he returned to France with Father Dolbeau, to dissipate certain prejudices imbibed by some of the principal members of the Company, and also to make them sensible of the true nature of their interests.

31. During the winter of this year, the little colony was again on the brink of destruction. The allied Indians, pretending to have been wronged by some Frenchmen, swore to exterminate them all. They began by discharging their fury on two of the latter whom they killed with their tomahawks. The murder having been discovered, through fear of a dreadful retaliation, they fled to Three Rivers, and there, numbering 800, they held a great Council in which it was resolved to surprise the colonists and cut their throats. But, one of them called Laforière, through sympathy for the Recollets, advised Du Plessis of the plot, the latter hastened to despatch the alarming intelligence to the French, then intrenched within their wooden fort at Quebec. Seeing themselves thus prematurely discovered, the Indians thought it better to adopt a conciliatory policy. They sent deputies to Quebec, to state that the murder was an isolated deed perpetrated without their knowledge. This excuse was accepted, as the weak state of the French did not permit them to avenge their fallen brethren; however, hostages were required and obtained.

32. In the meantime, Champlain and his friends used all their influence to induce the Company to send ampler provisions to

29. What does Abbé Ferland say about Champlain's trials?—30. What did Champlain in the spring of the same year?—31. By what was the colony menaced in the winter?—32. What was Champlain doing in France?

the colony. For many years, he had crossed and recrossed the Ocean for succors, which always fell short of his demands.

33. Finding in Champlain a plain-spoken censor, the Company determined to deprive him of his command; for, frank, honest, and loyal, he rarely failed to brand the niggardliness of their proceedings; it is not therefore astonishing, that they sought some one more pliant and tractable.

34. In the spring of 1620, the Recollets laid the foundation of their convent of Notre Dame des Anges.

35. **De Montmorency.**—In the same year, the Prince of Condé relinquished his Viceroyalty in favor of the Duke de Montmorency, who appointed Champlain his Lieutenant-General in New France. The new Viceroy advised the latter to proceed without delay to Quebec, and put that place in a good state of defence.

36. Champlain arrived at Quebec in July, 1620. Believing that better days had come at last, he had brought with him his wife and several other persons. He repaired the houses of the colonists, and built the Fort and Castle of St. Louis;—a nice precaution, as the residing population would not have been able to repel any serious attack, since, in the winter of 1620-21, there were only 60 persons, including the Fathers, the women, and children.

CHAPTER II.

From the Formation of the Montmorency Company, 1621, to the Restitution of Canada and Acadia to France, 1632.

1..2. A new Company formed by Montmorency; discussions between the two Companies.—3..5. Their union.—6..8. A band of Iroquois attacks the house of the Recollets.—9. Champlain brings his family back to France.—10. The Duke of Ventadour, Viceroy.—11. The Jesuits in Canada.—12..13. Champlain returns to Quebec.—14. The Company of One Hundred Associates.—15..16. Its privileges and obligations.—17. The English fit out an expedition against Quebec.—18..19. Kertk takes Tadoussac.—20..22. Capture of Quebec.

1. **Montmorency Company.**—Owing to repeated complaints against the Rouen Company, De Montmorency establish-

33. How did the Company treat Champlain?—34. What did the Recollets of Quebec do in the spring of 1620?—35. What did the Prince of Condé do in 1620?—36. When did Champlain return to Canada?—1. What did the Duke of Montmorency do in 1621, receiving new complaints against the Rouen Company?

ed another, in 1621, hoping that the new one would adhere more faithfully to the purpose for which it was organized. The appointed directors were Guillaume de Caen and his nephew, Emery de Caen.

2. The provisions of the charter granted to the Rouen Company, were: to keep in good repair the houses and the Fort of Quebec; to construct other forts when required; to provide necessaries for the missionaries; to send out to the colony cultivators, laborers, and artisans, and to maintain officers and soldiers in numbers sufficient to defend both the French and the allied Indians; but these conditions had been sadly neglected.

3. The rivalry between the two Companies was but of short duration; for, there soon emanated from the State Council a decision which composed their differences. This mutual good understanding was but of little benefit to the colony; and Champlain easily perceived that the difficulties of old would again beset his plans, both to attract new colonists, and to insure their safety.

4. Having grounds of complaint against both Companies, he resolved to lay them before the King. As his presence was necessary at Quebec, he chose for this important mission Father Le Baillif, a Recollet who had come out in 1620. This Father was well suited for this delicate negotiation, on account of his high birth, personal qualities, and influence with Louis XIII. Amongst other favors, he obtained of the State Council a decree which united the two Companies into one, and granted the monopoly of the trade to the Montmorency Company. In the spring of 1622, these discussions terminated, and friendly relations were re-established between the rival Companies.

5. In the autumn of 1621, Champlain sent two families back to France, because, though they had been upwards of two years in the country, yet they had done nothing for the cultivation of their lands. Whilst he thus dismissed those who, by their idleness or disorderly conduct, might be a burden to the colony, he took care to protect the interests of the others by nice regulations. For this purpose, he published a proclamation on the 12th of September, 1621, calculated to keep in due respect those who might be tempted to infringe good order.

6. During the winter of 1621-22, Champlain formed new alliances with some Indian tribes. When this news reached the Iroquois, they at once took the field. Some attacked the French

2. Name some of the principal obligations of the Rouen Company.—3. Did the disagreement of the two Companies last long?—4. What did Champlain do, having grounds of complaint against both Companies?—5. What measure did he take in the autumn of 1621?—6. What did he do in the winter of 1621-22? What did the Iroquois do on hearing this?

at the St. Louis Rapids, whilst others proceeded to Quebec, and attacked the establishment of the Recollets on the banks of the St. Charles where a small fort had been erected. These were repulsed with the loss of seven or eight men, by a handful of Frenchmen assisted by some of the allied Indians.

7. In 1623, Father Nicholas Viel, and Brother Gabriel Sagard, the earliest historian of the Huron missions, arrived at Quebec. They were both sent out to the Hurons, under the guidance of Father Le Caron.

8. The year 1624 is rendered memorable in the history of Canada by a religious ceremony, which took place in fulfilment of a vow made in honor of St. Joseph, who, on this occasion, was chosen the first Patron of the country.

9. As the Company became ever more neglectful of the interests of the colony—leaving it badly provisioned and but little protected against the incursions of its enemies—Champlain determined to bring his wife back to France. He left Quebec on the 15th of August, 1624, after urgently recommending to proceed with the construction of Fort St. Louis and the buildings necessary for the proper housing of the inhabitants. He left the command to Emery de Caen, the chief clerk of the colony.

10. **De Ventadour.**—Wearied with the continued dissensions of the two branches of the Company, the Duke of Montmorency gave up his Viceroyalty to Henry de Levis, Duke of Ventadour, his nephew, who had withdrawn from Court, and had received holy Orders. He undertook the administration of New France solely with the view to promoting the conversion of the Indians. He accordingly welcomed the project of sending Jesuits to help the Recollets, who had been the first to offer the proposal.

11. The first Jesuits who came to Canada were Fathers Charles Lalemant, John de Brebeuf, Edmond Masse, and two lay brothers. These pioneers, accompanied by the Recollet Father, Joseph de la Roche-Daillon, arrived at Quebec in 1625. They soon perceived however that some ill-minded persons had excited strong prejudices against them. De Caen strove to induce them to go back to France, but, to prevent this, the Recollets generously offered them hospitality until they should have erected buildings for themselves.

12. When Champlain, who was detained in France by family

7. What new missionaries arrived at Quebec in 1623?—8. By what event was the year 1624 rendered memorable?—9. What determination did Champlain take, as the Company neglected the colony? Who commanded in his absence?—10. What did De Montmorency do, wearied with the dissensions between the two Companies?—11. Who where the first Jesuits that came to Canada?—12. What did Champlain do, when he heard of the arbitrary conduct of De Caen?

and colonial affairs, heard that De Caen carried his vexatious policy towards the Catholics, so far as to compel them to assist at the Huguenot service, he complained to the King. De Caen was in consequence recalled, and De la Ralde, appointed in his place.

13. When Champlain returned to Quebec, in 1626, he found the works of the colony in the same condition as he had left them two years before. He gave immediate orders for the completion of the magazine; and, as the fort was too small to receive the inhabitants in case of an attack, he determined notwithstanding the opposition of the Company, to demolish it, and to construct in its place a more spacious one.

14. Louis XIII. and his minister, Cardinal de Richelieu, having been apprised of the negligence of the Company to fulfil its engagements, resolved to supersede it by another that would lay the foundation of a French Catholic Colony, agreeably to the intentions of Francis I. This plan was carried out on the 29th of April 1627, when the new Company of the One Hundred Associates was formed. Its principal members were : Cardinal de Richelieu, Marshal d'Effiat, De Roquemont, De Champlain, and Commander Rasilly.

15. Among other articles, it was stipulated that the Company should annually send out from 200 to 300 men to New France, so that at the end of fifteen years the colony might number 4000 French Catholics. They further engaged themselves to house and maintain the colonists during three years, to give them cleared lands and supply them with various seeds for the first crop, and finally, to provide for the missionaries during fifteen years.

16. The King gave the Company the grant of Canada and Florida together with their dependencies, reserving to himself sovereign homage with the presentation, at each succession of king, of a gold crown weighing eight marcs, and the nomination of the higher functionaries of the Supreme Court. He authorised them to manufacture fire-arms, to fortify the most important places, and to distribute the lands as they thought best. He also granted them the monopoly, not only of the fur trade, but also of every kind of commerce by land or sea, with the exception of the cod and whale fisheries, which were to be free to all Frenchmen.

17. Soon after the formation of this Company, which promised

13. In what condition did Champlain find the colony on his return to Quebec? What did he do then?—14. What did Louis XIII and Cardinal de Richelieu resolve? When was the Company of the One Hundred Associates formed?—15. To what was the new Company bound?—16. What did the King grant the Company?—17. What happened soon after the formation of this Company? What was the result of this war?

so fairly for the future of the colony, war broke out between France and England. An English fleet of eighteen sail was at once sent out to Canada under the command of David Kertk, a French Calvinist. It is quite certain that David Kertk and his two brothers, Louis and Thomas, as well as the other leaders of the expedition, were French malcontents, who sold themselves into the English service in order to fight against their own country.

18. Kertk captured Port Royal and Tadoussac, after which he sent a messenger to Quebec, July 10th, 1628, demanding the surrender of the place. Champlain's reply was toned with dignity and firmness. "As we have yet," said he, "some provisions of grain, Indian corn, pease and beans, without enumerating the produce of the country, with which our soldiers are as well satisfied as if they had the best flour of the world; and, knowing well that to give up the fort in our present condition, would render us unworthy of ever appearing in the presence of our King,.... I feel persuaded that you will more highly prize our courage in resolutely awaiting the approach of your forces, than if we cowardly abandoned a place which is so dear to us, without first seeing the effect of your guns, approaches.... We shall await your arrival from hour to hour, to foil, if we can, your pretensions to this place." The effect of this noble refusal was, to induce the enemy to abandon for the present their scheme of dislodging the French. Had they, however, at that moment attacked Quebec, it must have fallen an easy prey to them, as there was a scarcity of provisions, and no more than 50 lbs. of powder left to defend the fort.

19. Kertk now went out in search of the little fleet which the Company had laden with supplies for Quebec. De Roquemont offered a vigorous resistance during six hours, but was finally obliged to strike his colors. This loss was productive of very disastrous effects in the colony.

20. In 1629, an English squadron under the Kertk brothers, anchored before Quebec. Champlain having received no succor from France was compelled to surrender. When he first heard of the approach of the enemy, he summoned together the principal colonists, to deliberate as to what should be done. The council agreed that, as they were unable to defend themselves with any prospect of success, they should capitulate at once, hoping thereby to obtain more favorable terms. In this they were not disappointed. The inhabitants were permitted to leave

18. What was the first place captured by Kertk? What did he afterwards do?—19. What was the result of this refusal?—20. What happened in 1629?

with their clothes, their arms, and the furs belonging to them. The soldiers also were allowed to take their clothes and a beaver wrapper, and the Fathers, their cassocks and books. All were to take passage for England, and thence for France.

21. On the 20th of July, the day following the capitulation, Louis Kertk took possession of the place. He treated Champlain with much consideration, and offered protection and full liberty to a few French families in case they should consent to remain in the country. Louis Kertk, who was a Frenchman by birth, was of a kind and affable disposition. Champlain and the Jesuits sailed with Thomas Kertk for Tadoussac, where they preferred to await the departure of the fleet for Europe. David Kertk received Champlain with marked distinction.

22. On his arrival in England, Oct. 20th, 1629, Champlain heard that peace had been concluded with England two months previous to the fall of Quebec. He proceeded to the French ambassador, to whom he presented a memorial of what had taken place, together with the original of the capitulation of Quebec. But, two years had to elapse before the final settlement of the difficulty.

CHAPTER III.

From the restitution of Canada and Acadia to France, 1632, to the formation of the Montreal Company, 1640.

1..3. Canada restored to France.—4. Champlain appointed Governor.—4. Three Rivers.—5..7. College of the Jesuits.—8..9. Death of Champlain.—10..11. De Montmagny.—12..13. Sillery.—14..15. The Hotel-Dieu, the Ursulines.—16. The Iroquois attack the Hurons and Algonquins.

1. Shortly after Champlain's arrival at Paris, in 1629, the French Government despatched an envoy to England, to demand the restitution of Canada and Acadia. This led to a treaty between the two countries which was concluded on the 29th of March, 1632, at St. Germain-en-Laye, and by which the King of England restored to the French Crown all the places occupied by the English in New France.

2. The Company being reinstated in all their rights, thought of sending out Champlain to take possession of the country;

21. What was done on the 20th of July?—22. What did Champlain hear on arriving in England? Whither did he go? 1. What was done by the French government, shortly after Champlain's arrival at Paris? What was the result?—2. Whom did the Company sent to retake possession of Canada?

but, as they had neither funds nor vessels, they entrusted the Commission to Guillaume de Caen, a man equally remarkable for his wealth and moderation. Moreover, he had greatly suffered by the capture of Quebec, it was but just to afford him this opportunity to repair his losses. Accordingly, the King granted him the enjoyment of the revenue of the country for one year, after which Champlain was to resume his former office. De Caen was thus invested with the command not only of the fleet, but also of the colony.

3. Quebec was restored to the French after a lapse of nearly three years, on the 13th of July, 1632. The French inhabitants, who had remained, welcomed the day of their deliverance from a foreign yoke, and burst out into acclamations of joy when they saw the white flag once more floating over their rude settlement. From the time of Champlain's departure, they had been deprived of all spiritual succor, and had even been ill treated by those of their Protestant countrymen who had entered the English service.

4. **De Champlain.**—Fully appreciating the zeal and experience of Champlain, the Company again entrusted to him the government of New France, with ampler powers than before. He sailed from Dieppe on the 23rd of March, 1633, with upwards of 200 persons including the sailors. Among the passengers, were Fathers De Brebeuf and Masse. Champlain was heartily welcomed by the colonists, who all knew and admired his untiring zeal and noble character.

5. To prevent the western Indians from trafficking with the English, Champlain established a trading post at Richelieu. This was on an islet a little above the rapids of the same name, and midway between Montreal and Three Rivers, at which latter place, he sent La Violette to establish a second trading post, in 1634.

6. It was towards the end of the year 1635, that the Jesuits founded their college at Quebec. Father Charlevoix remarks, that in less than fifteen years after the restitution of Canada, there were fifteen Jesuits in the country. These missionaries every where distinguished themselves by their learning, piety, and zeal for the salvation of souls.

7. The founding of a collegiate institution at Quebec, induced several distinguished French families to emigrate to Canada,

3. When was Quebec restored to the French?—4. What did the Company do, appreciating the zeal of Champlain? When did he sail for Quebec?—5. What was done to prevent the western Indians from trafficking with the English? What did Champlain do the folllowing year?—6. What favor was granted the colony, in 1635?—7. What was the effect produced by the erection of a college?

where their children could receive a Christian education, and be instructed in all the branches necessary to their state. Even the Indians, spurred with a similar desire, came from distant regions to settle in the vicinity of Quebec.

8. But a deplorable event, now threw the colonists into mourning : the death of Champlain. This great man, who had braved so many dangers, and endured so many privations, yielded at last to the effects of paralysis, which, after two and a half years' suffering, led him to the grave. He died on Christmas day, 1635, after having received the last rites of the Church.

9. Champlain was regretted by all, for he had won universal respect and admiration. The most conspicuous traits of his character were : his activity, constancy in enterprise, firmness and courage in the midst of danger, disinterested devotedness to the interests of his country, a tender and compassionate heart, and a great stock of honor and charity. These qualities were enhanced by his truly Christian spirit, and ardent zeal for religion and the service of God.

10. **De Montmagny.**—The successor of Champlain was De Montmagny, a Knight of Malta, who united in his person a genuine piety with a rare zeal and firmness. He landed at Quebec on the 11th of June, 1636, and was most welcomed by the inhabitants, who proceeded to the Church where a *Te Deum* was sung in testimony of their joy and gratitude. De Chateaufort had been appointed to administer the affairs of the colony *ad interim*.

11. In the beginning of 1636, the Iroquois attacked the Hurons, but were defeated by the latter, being assisted by a few Frenchmen.

12. To protect the Indians who had embraced the Christian Religion, as well as those who were preparing to do so, from the insults of the Iroquois and the rigors of the winter, the little village of Sillery near Quebec was founded. The promoter of this national and religious undertaking was the illustrious Knight-Commander of Malta, Noël Brulart de Sillery, an ex-minister of State, who, having embraced the ecclesiastical life, devoted himself entirely to works of benevolence.

13. The dwellings of Sillery were at first tenanted by twelve large Christian families, and these were soon after imitated by many others. These Indians gradually adopted the manners and

8. What event produced mourning into the colony ?—9. What reputation did Champlain leave behind ?—10. Who was the successor of Champlain ? When did De Montmagny arrive at Quebec ?—11. What was done by the Iroquois in the beginning of 1636 ?—12. What was done to protect the Indians who had embraced the Christian Religion ?—13. By whom were the dwellings of Sillery at first tenanted ? What did these Indians gradually adopt ?

customs most in harmony with the mild spirit of Christianity. The proximity of Quebec exerted a favorable rather than a prejudicial influence over them; for, the inhabitants of this newly founded town, leading in general a regular life, could but inspire the neophytes of Sillery with respect and esteem for their religion.

14. About this time, the Jesuits turned their attention towards founding in Quebec a hospital to nurse the sick, and a school for the education of the girls. In these undertakings, they were greatly assisted by Madame d'Aiguillon who founded the Hotel-Dieu, and Madame de la Peltrie, who devoted herself and her resources to the establishment of the Ursulines.

15. Six religious ladies came from France to take the direction of these two institutions: three Augustinian Nuns, also called Hospitallers, for the Hotel-Dieu; and three Ursulines, who were accompanied by Madame de la Peltrie, for the school. They embarked at Dieppe, on the 4th of May, 1639, and landed at Quebec on the 1st of August. They were received in the midst of extraordinary demonstrations of joy; the governor was at the head of the troops, and salvos of artillery were fired. They were conducted to the Church, where a *Te Deum* was sung in thanksgiving for their safe arrival.

16. In 1640, the Iroquois suddenly assailed a distant tribe of Indians, and massacred a large number of them. They were so exasperated against the Hurons and Algonquins, that they made proposals of peace to the French on the sole condition that the allies should be excluded. Whilst a council was being held at Three Rivers for this purpose, the Iroquois suddenly interrupted it, to go and plunder several Huron and Algonquin canoes which had just arrived laden with furs. Such an act showed what little trust could be placed in their words; and, accordingly, negociations were at once broken off. The colony was on the eve of its destruction; nothing but prompt and powerful aid could save it. Yet in this emergency, the Company refused, and the King was unable to send the required succor. Providence, ever watchful over the interests of the colony, intervened and averted the impending danger.

---

14. To what did the Jesuits turn their attention about this time? By whom were they greatly assisted in their project?—15. To whom was confided the direction of these two institutions? When and how were they received at Quebec?—16. What was done by the Iroquois in 1640?

CHAPTER IV.

From the Formation of the Montreal Company, 1640, to the Administration of De Lauzon, 1650.

1. The Montreal Company.—2. De Maisonneuve.—3. Ville-Marie, or Montreal.—4. Fort Richelieu.—5. Fathers Jogues and Bressani taken by the Iroquois.—6. Peace of Three Rivers.—7. Treaty between the Company of the One Hundred Associates and the colonists.—8. Father Jogues put to death by the Iroquois; death of Fathers Masse and De Nouë.—9. The Iroquois resume hostilities.—10. D'Ailleboust.—Qualities of De Montmagny.—11. Colonial Council.—12. Destruction of the village of St. Joseph; martyrdom of Father Daniel.—13. Destruction of St. Ignatius and St. Louis; martyrdom of Father De Brebeuf and Lalemant.—14. Dispersion of the Hurons.—15..16. The village of St. John burned; death of Fathers Granier and Chabanel

1. **The Montreal Company.**—In 1640, several persons, both lay and ecclesiastical, formed themselves into an association under the name of the Montreal Company, for the maintenance and propagation of the Catholic Faith in Canada. The first project of the Society was to found in the Island of Montreal a strongly fortified French village, in which the indigent should be received and enabled to subsist by their own labor. But to insure the success of this enterprise, a man of ability was required; and the Company found such a man in the person of De Maisonneuve, a nobleman of Champagne, and one of the associates.

2. De Maisonneuve arrived at Quebec in September, 1641, with several French families. As the season was rather advanced, he delayed the execution of his project until the following spring. He had been appointed Governor of the future colony by the Montreal Company, in virtue of the power conferred upon them by the King.

3. In the spring of 1642, De Maisonneuve sailed for the Island of Montreal, which he reached on the 17th of May. The little colony landed at the place since called Pointe-Callieres, in presence of De Montmagny and the Rector of the Jesuits, who celebrated Mass on the spot. The whole Island was then placed under the protection of the Most Blessed Virgin. New colonists

1. What association was formed in 1640?—2. To whom was the government of the new colony entrusted?—3. What did De Maisonneuve do in the spring of 1642? What name was given to the new town?

arrived shortly after, and others again in the following year. The village was surrounded with a palisade, and called Ville-Marie.

4. To prevent the inroads of the Iroquois, the Governor-General ordered Fort Richelieu to be erected at the mouth of the Sorel River. This work was rapidly carried on notwithstanding the molestations of the Iroquois, who, on one occasion, banded together to the number of 700 and attacked the workmen, but were driven back with heavy loss.

The Iroquois were encouraged in their predatory excursions by the Dutch, settled at Manhattan (New York), who were supplying them with arms and ammunition, and buying from them the furs which they had taken away from the allies of the French.

5. It was not long before the Iroquois received intelligence of the settlement at Ville-Marie. Instigated by some perfidious Hurons, they set out to attack it. In the affray which ensued, three Frenchmen were killed and three others taken prisoners; but De Maisonneuve slew with his own hand the enemy's chief.

About this time, these savages burned down several Huron villages and butchered the inhabitants. Fathers Jogues and Bressani fell into their hands and were most cruelly treated.

6. Shortly after this sad event, De Champflour, Governor of Three Rivers, despatched a messenger to De Maisonneuve, to inform him that the Hurons had just brought in three Iroquois prisoners. Profiting of the circumstance, De Maisonneuve proceeded to Three Rivers, and there invited the Hurons, Iroquois and Algonquins to a general assembly for the purpose of putting an end to hostilities. His proposals were accepted and peace concluded. In the ensuing winter, the Iroquois, the Hurons, and Algonquins hunted together as though they all belonged to the same tribe. The missionaries profited of this moment of tranquillity to labor with new ardor for the conversion of the Indians; but unfortunately, peace was not destined to be of long duration.

7. The differences that had arisen between the Company of the One Hundred Associates and the colonists, were finally settled by a treaty, which received the royal sanction in 1645. The Company agreed to abandon their claims to the monopoly of the

4. What measures did the Governor take to prevent the incursions of the Iroquois? By whom were the Iroquois aided in their agressive expeditions?—5. What did the Iroquois when informed of the establishment of Ville-Marie? What happened to Fathers Jogues and Bressani? How were the Huron villages treated by the Iroquois?—6. Who was De Champflour and what news did he send De Montmagny? What was the result of the assembly?—7. How were the difficulties between the Company of the One Hundred Associates and the colonists settled?

fur trade on condition: 1. That the colonists would provide for the clergy and public officers including the Governor, and defray all the expenses of the administration. 2. That they would fulfil all the obligations contracted by the association towards the members of religious congregations, and would bring out at least twenty persons every year from France. 3. That they would annually pay 1000 pounds weight of assorted beaver skins.

8. On the 17th of October, 1646, as Father Jogues entered a Huron wigwam, an Iroquois, who had concealed himself within, dealt him a blow on the head, which felled him to the ground. A young Frenchman, named Lalande, who accompanied the Jesuit missionary, shared the same fate. This loss was all the more deeply felt, as the colony had lost in the preceding year Fathers Masse and De Nouë. The former died at Sillery; the latter was found frozen on the St. Lawrence, a few miles from Fort Richelieu.

9. In 1647, the Iroquois again took the field. They burned down Fort Richelieu, which the French had abandoned the preceding year, and hastened to surprise the Algonquins who, relying on the treaty of peace, had left Three Rivers and gone a hunting.

10. **D'Ailleboust.**—In the month of August, 1648, Louis D'Ailleboust, the commander at Three Rivers, succeeded De Montmagny. The new Governor was a most upright man, equally distinguished for his zeal in promoting the spiritual and temporal interests of the colony. He had held the command in the Island of Montreal, while De Maisonneuve was absent in France. De Montmagny was gifted with an energy that never failed in the midst of the difficulties that thickened round his path. "He was deeply regretted by the colony," says Father Lalemant, "and he left behind him an enduring reputation for wisdom and prudence."

11. D'Ailleboust brought with him a royal edict of the 5th of March, 1648, which provided: 1. That in future, the Governor-General's term of office should be extended to three years only. 2. That a Council should be formed, consisting of the Governor of the colony, the Rector of the Jesuits (until a Bishop should be appointed), the last Governor, and two colonists elected for three years by the members of the Council and by the syndics of Quebec, Montreal, and Three Rivers.

8. Relate the circumstances attending the death of Father Jogues.—9. What did the Iroquois do in 1647?—10. Who succeeded De Montmagny?—11. What did D'Ailleboust bring with him? State the principal articles of the royal edict.

12. On the 4th of July, 1648, the Iroquois suddenly fell upon the Huron village of St. Joseph, consisting of 400 families, and either butchered or carried off 700 of the inhabitants. During the massacre of his dear neophytes, Father Daniel baptized a great number of catechumens by aspersion; and hardly had he finished the touching ceremony, when he himself was slain and his body cast into the flames.

13. On the 16th of March, 1649, these blood-thirsty Indians, numbering nearly one thousand, armed for the most part with arquebuses supplied by the Dutch, made a descent upon the flourishing little village of St. Ignatius; and, without losing more than ten men, either killed or took prisoners all the Huron inhabitants, after which, they attacked and burned the village of St. Louis. While 500 Hurons sought to save themselves by flight, Fathers De Brebeuf and Lalemant bravely remained behind to baptize or absolve those who remained in the village. They were both taken by the enemy and most horribly tortured to death.

The hatred these barbarians manifested towards the missionaries, was ultimately directed against their religion. Hearing these two Fathers pronounce the holy Name of Jesus in the midst of their tortures, they wished to prevent them from thus invoking Him for whom they were suffering, and for this fell purpose, they several times put red-hot coals into the mouths of these heroic martyrs. Father De Brebeuf expired on the 16th of March, 1649, and Father Lalemant, on the following day.

14. On hearing of these repeated disasters, the Hurons of fifteen villages resolved to set fire to their wigwams, and to seek the protection of other tribes, or to betake themselves to the forests.

The Jesuits in charge of this mission abandoned their residence of St. Mary, to follow three hundred Huron families who took refuge into the Island of St. Joseph.

15. On the 7th December, 1649, all the inhabitants of St. John's village, consisting almost entirely of fugitive Hurons, were either massacred or taken prisoners. Father Garnier was slain in the midst of his neophytes while exercising his holy ministry. Father Chabanel died about this time, killed, it is said, by an apostate Huron.

---

12. What did the Iroquois on the 4th of July 1648? What did Father Daniel do in this trying circumstance?—13. What was the fate of the village of St. Ignatius? What was the fate of Fathers De Brebeuf and Lallemant?—14. What determination did the Hurons of fifteen villages take on hearing of these repeated disasters? What did the Jesuits of this mission decide upon, May 15th, 1649?—15. What was the fate of the village of St. John?

16. The extermination of the Hurons, the faithful allies of the French, sent a shrill of horror throughout the colony, and inspired much anxiety for the future.

CHAPTER V.

From the Administration of De Lauzon, 1650, to the Formation of the Supreme Council, 1663.

1..2. De Lauzon, Governor.—3. The Iroquois attack Montreal and Three Rivers.—4. Death of Father Buteux.—5. The Iroquois sue for peace.—6..7. The garrison of Montreal reinforced.—8. De Lauzon returns to France.—9. Viscount d'Argenson, the new Governor.—10. The Sulpicians at Montreal.—11..12. Vigorous measures of d'Argenson.—13. Arrival of Bishop de Laval.—14. The Seminary of Montreal founded.—15..16. Heroism of Dollard and his companions. 17. Massacres perpetrated by the Iroquois.—18..19. D'Avaugour.—20. Differences between the Bishop and the Governor.—21. Bishop de Laval lays his complaints before the King.—22..23. Great earthquake

1. **De Lauzon.**—At the end of the year 1650—so disastrous by the dispersion of the Hurons—D'Ailleboust was succeeded by De Lauzon, who, accompanied by two of his sons, arrived at Quebec on the 14th of October, 1651. He found the colony in a weak state of defence, and cruelly harassed by its enemies, so emboldened as they were by their late success over the Hurons.

2. On the 18th of June, 1651, a numerous band of Iroquois, having attacked a few Frenchmen at St. Charles near Montreal, De Maisonneuve at once despatched to their assistance a small force under the command of Charles Le Moine. In the engagement that ensued, twenty-five or thirty Iroquois were slain, whilst the loss of the colonists did not exceed five who were slightly wounded.

3. On the 26th of the following July, the restless Iroquois laid siege to the hospital of Ville-Marie. Major Lambert Closse, the commanding officer, with 16 men, bravely defended it from six in the morning till six in the evening against 200 of the enemy, who were finally compelled to abandon their undertaking.

---

16. What sensation was felt throughout the colony at the news of the destruction of the Hurons?

1. By whom was D'Ailleboust succeeded?—2. What did a numerous band of Iroquois do on the 18th of June, 1651?—3. What did they do on the 26th of the following July?

4. In the year 1652, the colony sustained a great loss by the death of Du Plessis Bochart, Governor of Three Rivers, who was killed, together with fifteen others of his party, in an engagement with a band of Iroquois marauders. This was the most disastrous encounter the French had as yet sustained against the Iroquois.

About this time, Father Buteux, who was going up the St. Maurice to the mission of the Attikamegues, was massacred with his guides by the Iroquois. He was the seventh of his Order who suffered for the Faith in Canada.

5. Towards the end of August, 1653, 500 Agniers surrounded Three Rivers and kept the place blockaded for some time. On the 6th of November, they made proposals fo peace, which were accepted.

6. De Maisonneuve, who had sailed for France in order to demand some reinforcements, returned to Canada on the 27th of September, 1653, with 100 men, recruited for the most part from Anjou, Maine, Poitou, and Brittany. He wisely determined upon bringing out only strong and courageous young men, able to bear arms, and skilled in some trade, either necessary or useful to the colony, and above all, who were sincere Catholics. He further required satisfactory testimonials as to their character, not wishing to contaminate the others by vicious examples, and in this, it is said, he entirely succeeded.

7. Ville-Marie now assumed the aspect of a colony. The arrival of the new recruits was the beginning of a permanent settlement. Previously, it had been merely a military post, the fort being the usual residence of all its inhabitants.

8. In the summer of 1656, De Lauzon seeing that his advanced age unfitted him for the circumstances of the times, determined upon returning to France. He appointed his son, De Lauzon-Charny, to administer the affairs until the arrival of a successor. But shortly after, the latter himself started to rejoin his father, leaving the command *ad interim* to ex-Governor D'Ailleboust.

9. **D'Argenson.**—De Lauzon's successor was the Viscount d'Argenson, who was nominated on the 26th of January, 1657, but did not arrive at Quebec before the 11th of July, 1658. He was received with all the honors befitting his rank, by D'Ailleboust, who then retired to Montreal, where he died in 1660.

---

4. What loss did the colony sustain in 1652? What happened to Father Buteux in sailing up the St. Maurice?—5. What did the Agniers do towards the end of August, 1653? Did they continue their aggression?—6. When did De Maisonneuve return to Canada?—7. When did Ville-Marie assume the aspect of a colony?—8. What did De Lauzon do being now advanced in age?—Who was De Lauzon's successor?

10. About this time, four ecclesiastics were sent over to the mission of Ville-Marie by the Venerable Mr. Olier, founder of the Seminary of St. Sulpice, Paris. De Queylus, their leader, was invested by the Archbishop of Rouen with the powers of Vicar-General. After having installed his companions at Ville-Marie, he chose the capital of the colony for his residence.

Before the departure of De Queylus, the Montreal Company had ceded the whole Island of Montreal to the Seminary of St. Sulpice; but the grant was not formally made before 1663.

The colonists were delighted to see a learned and zealous body taking charge of clearing and settling an island which till then had failed, in point of prosperity, to answer the general expectation.

11. On the day following his arrival, D'Argenson heard that the Iroquois had massacred some Algonquins within reach of the guns of Quebec. Putting himself immediately at the head of twenty-five men, he pursued the assassins who, being fleeter of foot, escaped the vengeance due to their treacherous deed.

12. Shortly afterwards, the Iroquois appeared in the neighborhood of Three Rivers. Their intention was to surprise that place; but De la Potherie, the commanding officer, arrested the eight deputies they were bold enough to send under pretext of a parley. He kept one of them, and sent the other seven to the Governor-General, who treated them as they deserved. This vigorous measure procured the colony a little respite.

13. The colonists were roused from the gloom occasioned by their repeated disasters, by the arrival of the Right Rev. Francis de Laval-Montmorency, who had been consecrated Bishop of Petrea, on the 8th of December, 1658, and appointed Vicar-Apostolic of New France. He was accompanied by Father Jerome Lalemant who, after the dispersion of the Hurons, had gone to France in order to inform the Company of the One Hundred Associates of the wants of the country. He was also accompanied by several priests who were put in possession of the curacies held until then by the Jesuits, who were the only priests in the colony, with the exception of the Sulpicians of Montreal, —the Recollets not having yet returned, since the capture of Quebec by the Kertks.

14. The Seminary of St. Sulpice, at Montreal, was founded by De Queylus, in 1659. This great work met the encouragement

10. What precious acquisition did the colony now make?—11. What did D'Argenson hear on the day following his arrival? What decision did he take?—12. What did the Iroquois shortly after?—13. What consolation did the colonists receive in the midst of their disasters?—14. When did the Sulpicians found their Seminary at Montreal?

it deserved ; it was soon followed by the founding of an hospital by De la Dauversière and Madame de Bullion.

15. In the spring of 1660, the colony was again on the brink of destruction. Not receiving any succor from France, it seemed to be preserved only by a sort of miracle ; for, the settlers could not go any distance from the fort, without exposing themselves to be either carried off or massacred by the prowling enemy.

16. The danger, however, was partly averted by the heroism of seventeen Frenchmen of Montreal, who sacrificed themselves for the safety of their brethren. Before starting on their perilous expedition, these brave men, headed by Dollard, made their last will, received absolution and Holy Communion, and pledged themselves before the altar faithfully to stand by one another and never ask for quarter. By the first of May, they had reached Chaudière Falls on the Ottawa River. Here they found a small wooden fort in a rather ruinous condition, and here they determined to await the enemy. They had not long to wait, before 700 Iroquois made their appearance. The contest lasted ten days, during which the greater part of the enemy were either shot down or unfitted for further action. Exasperated at the stubborn opposition they met with, the Iroquois piled up their slain close to the palisades, and took the place by storm. The victors might well have been astonished at the prolonged resistance offered by these seventeen Frenchmen, shut up in a dilapidated fort without water, without provisions, and without a moment's respite ! Weakened by their severe losses, they judged it better to postpone their attack on Quebec.

17. In the following spring, the Iroquois reappeared at several places, and committed great depredations. A priest of the Seminary of Montreal was killed as he returned from saying Mass in the country. De Lauzon, son of the former Governor and Seneschal of New France, together with several other persons of distinction, shared the same fate. In a word, from Tadoussac to Montreal, the path of these barbarians was stained with blood.

About the same time, the colony was afflicted with a sort of distemper which spread indistinctly among the French and Indians, and particularly among children.

18. **D'Avaugour.**—D'Argenson was succeeded by Baron d'Avaugour, who arrived at Quebec on the 31st of August, 1661. The trifling succor that d'Argenson was receiving from the Company of the One Hundred Associates, his declining health as well as some private vexations, induced him to relinquish his office.

15. In what state was the colony in the spring of 1660 ?—16. By whom was the colony saved ?—17. What did the Iroquois do in the following spring ? By what scourge was the colony now visited ?—18. By whom was d'Argenson succeeded ?

19. The first step of the new Governor was to inspect all the posts of the colony, after which he decided upon asking the King for the troops and military stores that appeared to him necessary to defend the country against the inroads of its enemies. The following year, he received a reinforcement of 400 men and several officers. This timely succor revived the hopes of the colonists.

20. These hopes, however, were soon dimmed by the differences which arose between the Governor and the Bishop about the traffic of brandy with the Indians. It had always been rigorously forbidden to sell intoxicating liquors to the Indians, and the Baron D'Avaugour himself had renewed this prohibition adding severe penalties for offenders.

Bishop de Laval had fulminated a general excommunication against all who should trade in that article with the Indians. A woman of Quebec having committed herself in that respect, was lodged in prison. Through charity, Father Jerome Lalemant wished to intercede for her with the Governor. The latter, contrary to his own proclamations, answered, that if the traffic were not punishable in this case, it should not be so in any other for the future. Obstinate and inflexible, D'Avaugour refused to reconsider his indiscreet decision. It soon reached the public ear, and the shocking disorders that followed led the Bishop to renew the excommunication. The colony, which until then had promised so fairly, fell into a deplorable state of confusion and demoralization. The voice of the Bishop, the threats of preachers, and the injunctions of confessors were alike unheeded.

21. Seeing that all efforts to stem the torrent were unavailing, Bishop de Laval resolved to go and lay his complaints before the King. Accordingly, he set sail on the 12th of August, 1662, leaving many well-meaning people wavering between hope and fear.

22. Almost immediately after the departure of the Bishop, the colony was visited by one of the most terrific earthquakes on record. These convulsions of nature told more effectually on the consciences of the people, than the thunderbolts of the Church and the threats of preachers. The earthquake was accompanied by three circumstances well adapted to force the conviction on the most obdurate, that this scourge was designed by God for their conversion. These circumstances were : the length of time

19. What was the first care of D'Avaugour after his arrival? What decision did he take after that visit? Was his demand granted?—20. By what were these hopes soon dimmed?—21. What did Bishop de Laval do seeing that all his efforts to stem the torrent of evil were useless?—22. Describe the great earthquake of 1663.

it lasted; the distance to which it extended; and the visible protection of God on the French and Indians in the midst of these dire disasters.

The earthquake lasted from the 5th of February, 1663, till about the middle of March, and extended over a tract of country 600 miles in length by 300 in breath. No lives were lost, notwithstanding the unheard of violence of the shocks. The most unexpected conversions took place, and, for a while, the odious traffic of liquors completely ceased.

23. Bishop de Laval so successfully pleaded his cause before Louis XIV., that he obtained full powers for the proper regulation of the liquor trade. His influence was even such as to induce the King to recall the Governor.

THIRD PERIOD.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL, 1663, TO THE ENGLISH CONQUEST, 1760.

CHAPTER I.

From the Formation of the Supreme Council, 1663, *to the first Administration of De Frontenac,* 1760.

1. The Company of the One-Hundred Associates relinquish their grant to the King.—2. Supreme Council founded.—3. Court of Justice.—4. De Mesy, Governor.—6. Return of Bishop de Laval.—7. Death of De Mesy.—8. Arrival of De Tracy.—8. His reception.—9. Arrival of the Carignan regiment.—9. De Courcelles, Governor.—10. Works carried on by De Tracy.—11. Expedition against the Iroquois.—12. The West-India Company.—13. Tithes.—14. Impediments to the conversion of the Indians.—16. The Seminary of Quebec.—17. Firmness of De Courcelles.—18. Erection of the Bishopric of Quebec.—19. Arrival of four Recollet Fathers.—19. Changes effected in the government of Montreal.

1. The beginning of the year 1663, was rendered remarkable by the dissolution of the Company of the One Hundred Asso-

23. Did Bishop de Laval succeed in his mission?
1. What took place in the beginning of the year 1663?

ciates, who remitted to the King, on the 24th of February, their territorial grant, together with their privileges.

2. **Supreme Council.**—By an edict dated April, 1663, the King created a Supreme Council for the administration of justice, the superintendence of local trade, and the settlement of all matters pertaining to the maintenance of order. Thus, in passing from the Company to the King, the colony made a great step in the path of progress. New France became a province; and Quebec, a city, with royal courts of judicature.

The Council consisted of the Governor, the Bishop, the Intendant, who was the official President, the Attorney-General, the chief Clerk, and four Councillors nominated by the Governor, the Bishop, and the Intendant.

3. Three courts of justice were established respectively at Quebec, Montreal, and Three Rivers. Their decisions, which were to be given in accordance with the custom of Paris and the ordinances of the Kingdom, form a considerable part of the laws which, until the present day, have directed the civil courts of Canada.

4. **De Mesy.**—D'Avaugour was replaced by De Mesy, who arrived at Quebec about the middle of September, 1663, with Bishop de Laval and several officers of justice and of the army, as also a reinforcement of troops and about one hundred families.

5. It was in the year 1663, that the Montreal Company formally granted the Island of the same name to the Sulpicians, who had been there established upwards of six years.

6. Although De Mesy was indebted to Bishop de Laval for his office, he had no sooner assumed command, than he allowed himself to be duped by those who had imposed upon his predecessor. Becoming more and more at variance with the Bishop, he fell into faults which were all the more deplorable, as he wielded so extensive a power and authority.

7. De Mesy died at Quebec on the 5th of May, 1665, after being reconciled with all, and receiving the last rites of the Church with great sentiments of piety. It was his misfortune to have been misled by a few plotting and turbulent men, who sought a fortune in sowing and fomenting dissension. Once in the wrong path, he was hurried away by his natural impetuosity, and he carried things so far as to oblige the King to recall him.

---

2. What was created by the royal edict of April, 1663? Of whom was the Council composed?—3. How many courts of justice were then established?—4. By whom was d'Avaugour succeeded?—5. What did the Montreal Company do during the year 1663?—6. How did De Mesy act?—7. When did De Mesy die, and what was his character?

8. **De Tracy.**—About this time, the Marquis de Tracy, Lieutenant-General of the royal forces, was sent out to New France in quality of Viceroy. His mission was to re-establish order and curb the Iroquois. He arrived at Quebec on the 30th of June, 1665, with a few companies of the Carignan regiment. De Tracy was received in the midst of rapturous acclamations by all the inhabitants, who conducted him to the Cathedral, where Bishop de Laval, in pontifical robes, awaited him with all his clergy.

After offering holy water and presenting him the Cross, the Bishop conducted him to a kneeling desk, which had been prepared for him near the sanctuary. There, notwithstanding his great debility, the Marquis knelt down on the pavement, not wishing to avail himself of the cushion which had been offered him. The *Te Deum* was then sung, after which the Bishop accompanied the new Viceroy to the Cathedral door with the same honor as when he entered.

The Marquis was always preceded by four pages and twenty-four guards carrying the royal colors. He was followed by six footmen, and generally attended by several officers.

9. **De Courcelles.**—Shortly after De Tracy's arrival, the squadron anchored in the Harbor of Quebec. It brought the rest of the Carignan regiment with its Colonel, De Sallières; De Courcelles, the new Governor; Mr. Talon, the Intendant; a great number of families and artisans; several horses, the first seen in the country; and lastly, many head of cattle.

De Courcelles and Mr. Talon had orders to inquire, in conjunction with De Tracy, into the conduct of De Mesy; but, Providence having otherwise ordained, they turned their attention towards repairing the faults commited by that Governor in the administration of the colony.

"De Tracy, De Courcelles, and Mr. Talon," say the annals of the Hotel-Dieu, "were endowed with all the qualities one could desire. To an engaging exterior, they united great talents, mildness, and prudence; and their perfect agreement was well fitted to give a high idea of royal power and majesty. They sought out the best means to cause the country to prosper, and labored with assiduity to carry them into effect. Under their wise direction, the colony took wonderful development and promised fairly for the future."

10. The first act of the Viceroy, after receiving the expected

8. Who was sent over to New France as Viceroy? What was De Tracy's mission? When did he arrive at Quebec? How was he received? —9. What succor did the colony receive shortly after the arrival of the Marquis De Tracy?—10. What did the Viceroy do as soon as he had received the succor he awaited? What means did he take?

succor, was to protect the colony against the incursions of the Iroquois. For this purpose, three forts were immediately built at Sorel, Chambly, and Ste. Thérèse. These constructions, which were rapidly carried on, intimidated the enemy for a time, and closed up their usual entrance into the colony; but the latter, foiled in this direction, were not slow in finding out others.

11. In the following spring, determined to show the Iroquois that the time had at last come to punish them for their cruelty and perfidy, the Viceroy marched against them with 600 of the Carignan regiment, as many Canadians, and about 100 Indians. Terror-stricken at the approach of this formidable army, the Iroquois hastily abandoned their villages, and fled into hiding-places whither it was impracticable to pursue them.

12. The last official act of De Tracy, was to transfer all the rights of the Company of the One Hundred Associates to the new West-India Company. This organization, which lasted ten years, paid no more attention to the interests of the colony than the one it superseded.

13. In September, 1667, the Supreme Council decreed that the tithes should henceforward be reduced to the 26th part payable in grain. About the same time, four Jesuit Fathers, Garnier, Bruyas, Millet, and Carheil went out as missionaries to the Iroquois districts; whilst Fathers Dablon, Marquette, Allouez, and, others visited savages tribes till then unknown: the *Poutéouatamis*, the *Miamis*, the *Outagamis*, the *Sakis*, the *Illinois*, etc. These opened missions at St. Mary's Rapids, and on the shores of Lakes Michigan and Superior.

14. The brandy traffic was always the principal obstacle to the conversion of the Indians; it paralyzed the labors of the missionaries; and yet the Iroquois carried it on unmolested with the Dutch and English.

15. The King having ordered back the Carignan regiment, four companies obtained permission to remain in Canada; later on, they settled in the country, principally on the banks of the Richelieu River. Several of the officiers being of noble extraction, received seigniorial grants.

16. In 1668, Bishop de Laval established at Quebec the little Seminary; he had founded the great Seminary five years previously.

---

11. How did the Viceroy show the Iroquois that the time for chastisement had come? What did they, hearing of the approach of the French army?—12. What was the last act of De Tracy's administration?—13. What did the Superior Council decree in September, 1667?—14. What was the chief obstacle to the conversion of the Indians?—15. What became of the Carignan regiment?—16. What establishment was founded by Bishop de Laval in 1668?

17. In this same year, three French soldiers, who were convicted of having intoxicated and afterwards killed an Iroquois chief, were shot by order of the Governor in presence of the Iroquois who had lodged the complaint.

De Courcelles knew by his firmness, how to maintain amicable relations between the French and Indians, and to have the latter keep peace among themselves.

18. About this time, Mr. Talon obtained for sanitary reasons permission to return to France. His wise and active administration had greatly contributed to increase the prosperity of the country. "Mr. Talon leaves us," wrote the venerable Mother of the Incarnation, "and returns to France regretted by all. In him, Canada loses very much; for, during his tenure of office, affairs have made more progress than during all the time that elapsed from the first landing of the French." He carefully studied both the wants and resources of the country. By his direction, the north and west had been explored; the iron mines in the vicinity of the Bay of St. Paul, examined; inducements, held out to parties wishing to work those of the St. Maurice; and detailed memoirs, addressed to the Minister of the Navy.

The small-pox broke out about this time in the north of Canada, and completely depopulated those vast regions.

19. Mr. Talon returned to Canada in August, 1670, with Father Allard, a Recollet, and four other members of the same Order. Several families and considerable supplies sent by the King, arrived by the same vessel. Mr. Talon was also accompanied by Mr. Perrot, the new Governor of Montreal—De Maisonneuve having petitioned the King to allow him to retire. Mr. Perrot was provided with royal letters in which it was formally stated that they were granted in the name of De Bretonvilliers, Superior-General of the Seminary of St. Sulpice, Paris. The right of the Sulpicians to appoint the Governor of their Island, was thus solemnly recognized.

20. "The Island of Montreal," says Father Charlevoix, "resembled a religious community, because, from the beginning, none but people of exemplary conduct were allowed to settle there. Besides this, they were continually exposed to the predatory inroads of the Iroquois; and, like the Israelites on their return from their Babylonian captivity, they were obliged, while building their rude structures and clearing their lands, almost

17. How did the Governor treat three French soldiers convicted of having killed an Iroquois chief?—18. What is said of Mr. Talon's administration? What distemper ravaged the north of Canada?—19. Who arrived at Quebec in August, 1670? By whom were they accompanied?—20. How does Charlevoix describe the inhabitants of Montreal?

constantly to have their tools in one hand, and their weapons in the other, to defend themselves against an enemy that waged war only by surprise."

21. In order to oppose a new barrier to the Iroquois, De Courcelles projected to build a fort at Cataraqui; but he had scarcely drawn up the plans, when he was called to Quebec, where his successor awaited him.

De Courcelles had solicited his return to France on account of his failing health. He was sincerely regretted; his firmness and sagacity had won him the esteem of the French and the respect of the Indians.

CHAPTER II.

From the first Administration of De Frontenac, 1672, to that of De Denonville.

1. De Frontenac, Governor; his character; Fort Cataraqui.—2. Difficulties created by De Frontenac's inflexibility.—3. Louis Jolliet and Father Marquette explore the Mississippi.—4. Erection of the Bishopric of Quebec—5..6. De la Salle completes the exploration of the Mississippi.—7. De Frontenac and Duchesnau recalled; De la Barre, Governor.—8. De la Barre heads an expedition against the Iroquois.

1. **De Frontenac.**—De Courcelles was succeeded by Louis de Buade, Count de Frontenac, Lieutenant-General of the royal forces. He arrived at Quebec in the beginning of the fall of 1672.

De Frontenac constructed in the following year the fort which had been projected by his predecessor at Cataraqui, and gave it his own name. It occupied the present site of the city of Kingston.

2. Count de Frontenac, receiving information that, notwithstanding stringent prohibitions, some royal officers were engaged in trading, sent Lieutenant Bizard to arrest them; but Mr. Perrot, Governor of Montreal, who was secretly associated with one of them, refused to give him into custody. Summoned before the Governor-General to explain his conduct, Mr. Perrot sent a peremptory refusal, and was, in consequence, imprisoned in the Castle of St. Louis, Quebec.

---

21. What did De Courcelles do in order to oppose a new barrier to the depredations of the Iroquois?

1. By whom was De Courcelles replaced? When and where did De Frontenac build a fort?—2. How did De Frontenac govern the colony?

Unfortunately, De Frontenac was not satisfied with this vigorous act for the observance of the laws, his natural impetuosity hurried him into several extreme measures. Mr. Perrot had a friend at Montreal, the Abbé de Salignac Fenelon, who was far from approving all the proceedings of the Governor-General. Suspicion singled him out as an enemy, and he was imprisoned under pretext of having said something in one of his sermons against the Count. De Frontenac next embroiled himself with the Intendant Duchesneau; after which, he banished of his own authority the Attorney-General and two Councillors. Such arbitrary measures compelled the King to recall De Frontenac, and peace was again restored to the colony.

"Count de Frontenac," says Father Charlevoix, "was gifted with a sharp, inventive, firm, and polished mind. He was susceptible of the most unjust prejudices, and capable of carrying them to great lengths. His talents were equalled by his personal bravery. No one better knew how to gain that ascendancy, which is necessary to restrain the people within the limits of duty and respect.

3. In 1673, M. Talon commissioned Louis Jolliet of Quebec, and the Jesuit, Father Marquette, to ascertain whether the great river spoken of by the western Indians, flowed into the Gulf of Mexico, or into the Pacific Ocean.

These intrepid discoverers started for the shores of Lake Michigan, sailed up Fox River and then down the Wisconsin to its mouth. Following thence the great watercourse of which the Wisconsin is but a small tributary, they passed the confluences of the Missouri and of the Arkansas. They stopped at this latter place, fully convinced that they had reached the river called by the Indians *Michisipi*, that is, "Father of waters," and that it flowed into the Gulf of Mexico.

They now retraced their course. Father Marquette remained with some western tribes until his death, which took place two years afterwards. Jolliet finally arrived at Quebec after encountering many dangers, and losing near the St. Louis Rapids the manuscript account of his voyage.

4. In 1674, Quebec was raised to the rank of a Bishopric. Bishop de Laval, who, until then, had been Bishop *in partibus* of Petrea and Vicar-Apostolic of Canada, was its first titular occupant. Louis XIV. agreed, after some negotiations, that it

3. What commission was given to Jolliet and Father Marquette in 1673? Give a brief account of the expedition of Jolliet and Father Marquette. —4. In what year was Quebec raised to the rank of a Bishopric? Who was the first Bishop?

should depend immediately upon the Holy See, without however ceasing to be united to the Church of France.

5. During his government, De Frontenac sent out an exploring party to the interior of the new continent. Cavelier de la Salle was at the head of this hazardous enterprise. He was an active and clever man, spurred by the twofold desire of acquiring wealth and notoriety. He was accompanied by the Chevalier de Tonti and thirty men, all lately arrived from France for the purpose of completing the exploration of the Mississippi, already commenced by Jolliet and Father Marquette.

6. In 1678, De la Salle set out for Cataraqui, the seigniory of which had been granted him on condition that he would rebuild Fort Frontenac in stone. He then proceeded to Niagara where he established a trading post. On the shores of Lakes Erie and Ontario, he constructed the first vessels that ever ploughed those waters, built Fort St. Louis on the west bank of the Mississippi, and sailed down that river to the Gulf of Mexico which he reached in August, 1682. He took possession of all the country watered by the Mississippi, and called it *Louisiana* in honor of his Sovereign, Louis XIV. He then returned to Quebec, and thence started for France.

7. **De la Barre.**—As De Frontenac and Duchesneau could not live peacefully together, they were both recalled. Le Fevre de la Barre, an old officer of the navy, was appointed to succeed De Frontenac. He arrived at Quebec in the summer of 1682.

8. In 1684, De la Barre marched against the Iroquois at the head of 130 regular troops, 700 militia, and 200 Indians, as far as Lake Ontario. This expedition did not turn to the credit of the new Governor, who showed too much weakness in framing the treaty with the Iroquois.

---

5. What exploring party was sent out by De Frontenac?—6. Describe the route of De la Salle.—7. What did the King decide, seeing that De Frontenac and Duchesneau could not amicably live together?—8. What did De la Barre in 1684? What was the result of that expedition?

CHAPTER III.

From the administration of De Denonville, 1685, to the second administration of De Frontenac, 1689.

1. De Denonville, Governor; he vigorously carries on the war.—2. Expedition to Hudson Bay.—3. Several Iroquois chiefs unjustly arrested. —4. De Denonville's expedition.—5. Fort Niagara.—7. Massacre at Lachine.—8. Return of Bishop de Laval to Canada; Bishop de St. Valier, his successor.—9. Projected invasion of the English colonies. —10. French population of Canada.

1. De la Barre was succeeded by the Marquis de Denonville, a colonel of dragoons, who had on several occasions shown great skill and valor, and whose vigor and firmness were deemed equal to any emergency. His first care was to inform himself exactly of the state of affairs with the Iroquois. He was soon convinced that those tribes would never live long on amicable terms with the French, and that the best line of policy to be pursued, would be to coerce them either to submission or neutrality.

2. While silently preparing to carry on the war against the Iroquois, De Denonville sent out, in 1686, a detachment of 90 men, to retake the trading forts which had been surprised by the English in the vicinity of Hudson Bay. The chiefs of this little band were the three sons of Charles Le Moyne, D'Iberville, De Ste.-Hélène, and De Maricourt, all brave officers and well skilled in Indian warfare. During this campaign, the English lost all their positions, Fort Nelson alone excepted.

3. De Denonville drew the principal Iroquois chiefs, under various pretexts, to Cataraqui. There they were seized by his orders, put in chains and brought to Quebec, whence they were sent to France to work in the galleys. The most deplorable part of this nefarious transaction, was the implication of the two missionary fathers, Lamberville and Milet. De Denonville did not consider that, by so doing, he not only exposed these two priests to the tomahawks of the Iroquois, but also, discredited, perhaps for ever, the Christian religion in the eyes of the Indians.

4. Having received, in 1687, the reinforcements he was await-

1. By whom was De la Barre succeeded? What was the first object of the new Governor's attention?—2. What did De Denonville, whilst silently preparing an expedition against the Iroquois?—3. What act of perfidy did De Denonville commit towards the Iroquois chiefs?—4. What did the Governor in the beginning of 1687? Who commanded the expedition? Of how many men did it consist? What happened on entering a narrow defile?

ing from France, De Denonville took the field against the Iroquois. His army consisted of 2000 men including 300 Indians. He sailed from the Island of Ste. Hélène, on the 13th of June, in 200 barges and as many canoes. Near Sable River, he threw up an intrenchment in a commanding position, and left there 400 men to cover his retreat in case of any ill success. On entering a narrow defile, he was vigorously attacked by 800 Iroquois, who were finally repulsed with a loss of 60 men. De Denonville pursued the fugitives as far as Tsononthouan, which he found completely deserted. During ten days, he scoured the country, burning or destroying every village he met with, together with a vast quantity of Indian corn and swine.

5. To insure the success of his victory, De Denonville built Fort Niagara, and garrisoned it with 100 men under the command of De Troyes; but the commander and the garrison shortly afterwards fell victims to a distemper, caused by the want of wholesome food.

6. The Governor had no sooner returned to Quebec, than the Iroquois resumed the war track. They overran the country, but were repelled from Fort Chambly. It was soon discovered, that these hostile movements were encouraged by the New England settlers, who were not overscrupulous in their observance of the treaty of neutrality. The Iroquois finally made proposals of peace, which were accepted.

7. Instead, however, of coming to conclude the treaty as was expected, 1500 of them, instigated by a Huron chief, suddenly appeared in the Island of Montreal; and, in the night of the 5th of August, 1689, butchered the inhabitants without distinction of age or sex, and carried off to their villages, from Lachine alone, nearly 200 prisoners, whom they condemned to the stake.

8. The colonists were somewhat consoled in their difficulties, by the arrival of Bishop de Laval, who returned to Canada to end his days in the midst of his flock. The virtues of this eminent prelate, his long and arduous labors in New France, and his sincere love for her children, endeared him to all the Canadians. He was succeeded by the Right Rev. Bishop de St. Valier.

9. The English settlement of New York was an eyesore to the Governor, who saw therein a constant source of danger to the colony. In consequence, he despatched De Callières, Gov-

5. What did De Denonville to insure his victory over the Iroquois?—6. What did the Iroquois do as soon as the Governor had returned to Quebec?—7. Was the peace demanded by the Iroquois concluded?—8. Where did Bishop de Laval die and by whom was he succeeded?—9. How did the Governor consider the settlement of New York?

ernor of Montreal, to France, to lay before the King a plan for the conquest of New England. Louis XIV. approved the plan, and entrusted its execution to Count de Frontenac; De Denonville being recalled to France.

10. In 1688, there were upwards of 12000 French inhabitants in Canada and Acadia.

CHAPTER IV.

From the second Administration of De Frontenac, 1689, *to the Treaty of Ryswick,* 1697.

1. De Frontenac at Quebec.—2. Fort Frontenac is razed.—3. The Abenakis in New England; D'Iberville at Hudson Bay.—4. Expeditions against New York and New England.—5..6. Phipps besieges Quebec.—6. The attack on Montreal fails.—7. Inroads of the Iroquois.—8. De Courtemanche's mission.—9. Battle of La Prairie.—10. Attack on Fort Plaisance.—11. Fort Ste. Anne taken by the English.—12..13. Capture of Fort Nelson.—15. De Frontenac's expedition against the Iroquois.—16..17..18. D'Iberville's exploits.—19..20. Treaty of Ryswick.

1. **De Frontenac 2°**—The Marquis De Denonville was succeeded by Count de Frontenac, who arrived at Quebec on the 12th of October, 1689. On the 27th of the same month, he paid a visit to Montreal, which had just been ravaged by the Iroquois.

2. Having heard that De Denonville had given orders to raze Fort Frontenac, the new Governor hastened to send counter-orders to the Commandant De Varennes; but the envoys had hardly left Lachine, when the garrison came in sight. They had blown up the fort, after having destroyed the provisions and ammunition. De Frontenac was much chagrined, as the hopes he had founded on this fort, were thus wantonly blasted.

3. The campaign of 1689 was not altogether unsuccessful; the Abenakis defeated the English in Acadia, whilst D'Iberville upheld the honor of the French flag in the neighborhood of Hudson Bay.

The Abenakis took fourteen rude forts and considerable booty, slaying over 200 persons.

---

10. What was the French population of Canada in 1688?

1. Who was the successor of the Marquis De Denonville? What place did De Frontenac visit on the 27th of the same month?—What did the Governor do on hearing that his predecessor had given orders to raze Fort Frontenac?—3. Was the campaign of 1689 altogether unsuccessful?

D'Iberville captured two vessels with their cargoes, one of which he brought to Quebec, leaving the other to De Maricourt, his brother, to whom he also entrusted the ports on the south side of the Bay.

4. In the winter of 1689-90, De Frontenac made his first attempt at carrying out his predecessor's plan of invasion. Three divisions were equipped and sent out to attack the English at three different points.

The first division consisting of 200 Canadians and Indians, commanded by Lemoyne de Ste. Hélène, and D'Ailleboust de Mantel, marched towards New York. On the 18th of February, at about eleven o'clock in the night, they arrived at the Dutch village of Corlear (Schenectady). The attack was to be made at about two in the morning, but the intensity of the cold made them anticipate that hour. They silently stole into the village, surrounded every house, and, at a preconcerted signal, assailed the inhabitants who offered but a very weak resistance. During the struggle which lasted two hours, sixty persons perished, a few house were burned, and a good number of prisoners taken.

The second division was organized at Three Rivers. It consisted of 28 Canadians and 24 Indians, commanded by the brave Hertel. After a tedious mid-winter march of two months, Hertel reached Salmon Falls, which he took by storm. This place was defended by 84 men, 30 of whom were slain, and the rest taken prisoners. The victors lost only one man, a Canadian. On the evening of this successful day, they were apprised of the approach of a body of 200 English troops. Hertel hastily drew up his scanty forces on the banks of a river, close by a bridge—the only one that spanned the stream. His men fought bravely, and succeeded in repelling the enemy.

The third division was sent out from Quebec under the command of De Portneuf. It consisted of Canadians, a company of regular troops from Acadia, and a small number of Abenakis. It was despatched to Casco Bay, at the mouth of the Kennebec River, where it arrived at the end of May. Portneuf was successful in his operations against this strongly fortified place, the principal fort of which was well provisioned and defended by eight pieces of artillery. The fortifications were razed and all the houses burned to the ground.

5. These hostilities did not, however, intimidate the English settlers, but rather roused them to the importance of prompt and united action. They equipped a fleet of seven vessels and en-

4. What did De Frontenac do in the winter of 1689-90? How was the expedition divided? What was the issue?—5. Did these incursions intimidate the English settlers?

trusted the command to Sir William Phipps, who captured nearly all the French possessions in Acadia, in May, 1690.

6. Emboldened by this success, the New Englanders fitted out a second and more powerful armament, and sent it against Quebec. This expedition was likewise commanded by Sir William Phipps, and consisted of 35 sail carrying 2000 troops destined to cooperate on land. The fleet reached Quebec on the 16th of October, 1690. The Admiral summoned De Frontenac to surrender; but, receiving a bold and defiant answer, he opened a fire on the works, which was so briskly replied to, as to induce the Admiral, after a four days' bombardment, to abandon the enterprise. He lost 600 men, 10 ships, several guns, and a large quantity of ammunition. To complete the disaster, most of his vessels were wrecked in sailing down the river.

In the meantime, General Winthrop had been despatched against Montreal at the head of 3000 British and Iroquois; but sickness breaking out in his army, he was compelled to return without having effected any thing.

7. In the summer of this year, the Iroquois made several incursions into the colony, and massacred many of the inhabitants, soldiers, and several officers of distinction. De Frontenac did his best to check them, but the means at his disposal did not allow him to carry on a vigorous warfare against this irrepressible enemy.

8. After the defeat of the English before Quebec, De Courtemanche was sent with the news to the Hurons and Ottawas, in order to reanimate their bellicose dispositions. He passed through the territory of the Iroquois, attended by no more than 10 men, showing by this feat, an admirable skill and courage.

9. In the beginning of May, 1691, a thousand Iroquois pitched their camp at the mouth of the Ottawa River, whence they extended their ravages to the Island of Montreal. De Callières mustered seven or eight hundred Indians who, with a mere handful of French troops, fought a desperate battle at La Prairie, and finally succeeded in routing the enemy. De Varennes won great distinction in this engagement.

Other bands of Iroquois, aided by some Englanders, ravaged the country from Repentigny to Lake St. Peter, inflicting great tortures on the hapless French who fell into their hands.

---

6. What did the New Englanders do in the same year 1690? When did the fleet appear before Quebec? How was Phipps received?—7. What did the Iroquois do in the summer of 1690?—8. What mission was entrusted to De Courtemanche after the defeat of the English fleet?—9. What took place in the beginning of May, 1691? What did De Callières, Governor of Montreal do?

10. In September, 1692, an English squadron of five vessels appeared before Placentia in Newfoundland. The fort which was very ill-conditioned, was garrisoned by 50 men who had consumed mostly all their supplies. The English kept up a brisk fire during five hours; but, seeing that their cannonade produced but little effect, they abandoned the undertaking.

11. In the spring of 1693, three English vessels captured Fort Ste. Anne in Hudson Bay, which was defended by five men only, who had to contend against 40 British foot.

12. The Governor left the Canadian militia scarcely a moment's respite, numerous companies being scattered over the country, carrying on a sturdy warfare against the English.

13. In 1694, Fort Nelson in Hudson Bay surrendered to D'Iberville, who was accompanied by his two brothers, Serigny and Chateauguay, and assisted by 120 Canadians.

14. In the following year, the Iroquois made another irruption into the colony. One of their marauding parties was almost exterminated at Boucherville by Canadian volunteers, and a few French troops commanded by De la Durantaye.

15. Anxious to put a stop to these continual inroads, De Frontenac, in the spring of 1696, set out against the Iroquois, at the head of a formidable army. At his approach, they fled to the woods. De Frontenac, by way of retaliation, burned the fort and all the villages of the canton of Onneyout, and delivered thirty prisoners, after which he returned to Canada.

16. Whilst De Frontenac was scouring the Iroquois districts, D'Iberville captured a vessel of 24 guns, without losing a single man, and reduced Fort Pemmaquid by capitulation.

17. From Acadia, D'Iberville proceeded to Newfoundland, where, towards the end of November, he took the Fort and City of St. Johns, and nearly all the trading posts in the Island, taking, with a handful of brave Canadians, six or seven hundred prisoners.

18. From Newfoundland, D'Iberville was sent to Hudson Bay, where he arrived in the beginning of August, 1697. On the 5th of September, a sharp naval action took place, in which the advantage remained to D'Iberville. He had but one vessel of 50

---

10. By whom was Placentia attacked in September, 1692?—11. What success attended the British arms near Hudson Bay?—12. What is said of the Canadian militia?—13. What advantages were gained by the French near Hudson Bay, in 1694?—14. What did the Irroquois do the following year?—15. What did De Frontenac do in the spring of 1696? What did the Iroquois do at the approach of the French?—16. What took place in the other parts of New France, whilst De Frontenac was scouring the Iroquois territories?—17. What success attended D'Iberville's operations against Newfoundland?—18. Where did D'Iberville now go?

guns to contend against three of the enemy, one of which was larger than his, the other two were frigates of 32 guns. The larger ship was sunk, and one of the frigates being captured, the third was compelled to take flight.

19. About this time, the King of France sent out a plan for another invasion of the English colonies ; but the project completely failed.

20. The Treaty of Ryswick, concluded at the end of 1697 between the European powers, put an end at length to the hostilities waged between the rival colonies of New France and New England.

CHAPTER V.

From the Treaty of Ryswick, 1697, *to that of Utrecht,* 1713.

1. Death of De Frontenac.—2. De Callières, Governor.—3. Treaty of 1701—5. Death of De Callières.—6. The Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor.—6 He maintains peace with the Iroquois.—7. The English at Port Royal.—8. Capture of the *Seine ;* Bishop de St. Valier brought to England.—9. Second failure of the English at Port Royal.—10. De St. Ovide retakes St. Johns.—11. Port Royal capitulates.—12. New expedition against Canada.—13. Treaty of Utrecht.

1. In November, 1698, the colony sustained a great loss by the death of the Governor-General. The brave and energetic De Frontenac died at Quebec, in his 78th year.

" De Frontenac," says Charlevoix, " was a man of deep religious convictions ; but it was not an easy task to reconcile his piety with his severity towards those against whom he had imbibed any prejudice. The acrimony of his splenetic humor, detracted somewhat from the nobleness and elevation of his character."

2. **De Callières.**—De Frontenac was succeeded by De Callières, Governor of Montreal. The new Governor was the right man for the difficult circumstances of the times. By his firmness, prudence, and sagacity, he kept the Iroquois in check, and, at last, effected a reconciliation among them, the French, and the other tribes.

---

19. What plan did De Frontenac now receive ?—20. What put an end to hostilities with New England ?

1. What loss was sustained by the colony in November, 1698 ? What does Charlevoix say of De Frontenac ?—2. By whom was De Frontenac succeeded ? When and by whom was Detroit founded ?

The settlement of Detroit was begun in June, 1700, by De la Mothe Cadillac, assisted by a missionary priest and 100 Canadians.

3. The year 1701 is famous in the annals of the colony, by a treaty of peace signed at Montreal by the deputies of all the Indian tribes. The meeting was held in an open plain outside the town. The deputies, numbering 1300, were orderly disposed within a guarded enclosure 120 feet by 72. The Governor-General was surrounded by the principal officers, and placed in an elevated position from which he might easily be seen and heard by all.

4. This much desired peace was not, however, of long continuance; for, in 1703, France and England were involved in the war of the Spanish Succession, and their American colonies also picked up the quarrel.

5. This same year, the colony had to mourn the loss of De Callières, who died at Quebec on the 26th of May. De Callières was a skilful general, an upright man, and a true friend of the country in which he had spent the greater part of his life.

6. **De Vaudreuil.**—The new Governor-General was the Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor of Montreal. The first act of his administration was to confirm and strengthen the treaty with the Iroquois, who were now threatened with hostile visitations from their English neighbors.

7. In 1704, an English fleet appeared off the coast of Acadia. It consisted of 10 vessels, the largest carrying 60 guns, and the smallest, 12. It had sailed from Boston, and anchored before Port Royal, there landing 1500 men. Some lively skirmishes ensued, in one of which the English lost their commanding officer. Meeting every where with a spirited resistance, they abandoned the expedition.

8. In the year 1705, the English captured a valuable prize, the *Seine*, which had sailed for Quebec with Bishop de St. Valier, the successor of Bishop de Laval, several ecclesiastics, and a cargo valued at 1000000 *livres tournois*. Bishop de St. Valier was brought to England. He was treated with distinction, but however detained five years.

The disaster turned eventually to the advantge of the country. Hitherto, the growth of flax had been entirely neglected,

3. For what was the year 1701 remarkable?—4. Was this peace of long continuance?—5. When did De Callières die, and what was his character?—6. Who succeeded De Callières? What was the first act of De Vaudreuil's administration?—7. What attempt did the English make in 1804? Of how many vessels did their fleet consist? What was the result of this expedition?—8. What prize was taken by the English, in the year 1705?

but the loss of the *Seine* with her supplies of this commodity, impressed the necessity of raising it in the colony. Accordingly, large quantities of flax and hemp were sown and the most sanguine expectations were soon realized.

9. In 1707, another fleet of 25 sail, carrying 3000 men, was despatched against Port Royal. It likewise proved unsuccessful, owing principally to the timely arrival of a reinforcement of 60 Canadians.

10. Flushed with these successes, the French resumed the offensive in 1709, and sent De St. Ovide against Newfoundland. His party consisted of 160 men—soldiers, sailors, militia, and Indians,—and, with this motley force, he took by storm the town of St. Johns, which was defended by 900 men, 50 guns, and three forts.

11. Intent upon obtaining possession of Acadia, the English fitted out another fleet in 1710. It consisted of 54 sail, and carried 3500 men under the command of General Nicholson. The fleet anchored before Port Royal on the 10th of October. De Subercase, the French Commandant, having only 300 men to oppose such an overwhelming force, at first made a brave resistance; but was finally obliged to capitulate. Port Royal was henceforth called Annapolis, in honor of Queen Anne.

12. Encouraged by this success, the English extended their plans for the conquest of Canada; but the fleet they sent against Quebec was partly wrecked near the Seven Islands, in the St. Lawrence, on the 22nd of August, 1711; several of the largest ships were driven upon the rocks, and upwards of 3000 men perished. The fleet was commanded by Admiral Walker and carried 6500 troops, seven regiments of which had seen glorious service under Marlborough.

At the news of this disaster, Nicholson who was advancing on Montreal with an army of 4000 British and 600 Iroquois, hastened to effect his retreat.

13. In the meantime, a new enemy appeared in the West, the Outagamis or Foxes, a warlike and very savage tribe. During twenty-five years, their neighbors carried on a ceaseless war against them, without being able to effect their subjugation. The English secured their friendship, and entered into a treaty of alliance with them.

---

9. What did the English undertake in 1707?—10. What did the French do flushed with these successes? What was the result of their expedition?—11. What force did the English send against Acadia, in 1710?—12. What did the English do, encouraged by their success in Acadia? What was the result? What did Nicholson do, when he heard of the loss of the fleet?—13. Who were the Outagamis? What was the result of the expedition against them?

Informed of their hostile intentions, Du Buisson, commander of Fort Detroit, gave immediate warning of the coming danger to the confederate tribes, who hastened to gather round him. The campaign which followed greatly weakened the Outagamis, their loss amounting to 2000, whilst that of the Allies did not exceed 60 men.

This campaign prevented the English from carrying out their scheme of forming a settlement at Detroit, and thus possessing themselves with the trade of the West.

14. In 1712, the Governors of Canada and New England, received, from their respective sovereigns, orders to put an end to hostilities.

15. By the treaty of Utrecht, 1713, concluded between Louis XIV. and Queen Anne, France ceded to Great Britain, Acadia, Newfoundland, and Hudson Bay, retaining only Cape Breton, the Island of St. John (Prince-Edward's Island), and the neighboring islands.

CHAPTER VI.

From the treaty of Utrecht, 1713, *to that of Aix-la-Chapelle*, 1748.

1..2. Louisbourg founded.—3. Progress of the colony.—4. The English attack the Abenakis.—4. Death of Father Rasle.—5. Wreck of the *Chameau*.—6. Death of De Vaudreuil.—7. De Beauharnais, Governor. 8. Death of Bishop de St. Valier.—8. Bishop Dosquet, coadjutor to Bishop Mornay.—9..10. Expedition against the Outagamis.—11..13. Fort Crown Point.—14. De Pontbriand, Bishop of Quebec.—15. Capitulation of Louisbourg.—16..18. Dispersion of the French fleet under the Duke of Anville.—19. The Marquis de la Jonquière taken by the English.—19..20. De la Galissonnière, Governor *ad interim*.—21. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

1. The cession of Acadia induced the French to make a settlement in the Island of Cape Breton, then called Isle Royale, and to found, in a favorable position, a strongly fortified city. This was the beginning of Louisbourg.

2. The Marquis de Vaudreuil, in conjunction with the Inten-

14. What directions did the Governors of Canada and New England receive from their respective sovereigns, in 1712?—15. What did France cede to England by the treaty of Utrecht?

1. What did the cession of Acadia induce the French to do? What name was given to the new town?—2. What did the Marquis de Vaudreuil, in 1714?

dant Begon, made all endeavors to fortify the colony and to increase its population. In 1714, they wrote to the French Minister, demanding a reinforcement of troops and the supplies necessary to augment the population of the country. They stated that, as there were in the colony but 4484 persons from 16 years to 50 able to bear arms, whilst their neighbors of New England could muster 60000, they had no doubt but at the first rupture, the latter would make strenuous efforts to reduce the whole country.

3. The peace, which the country now enjoyed, enabled the Governor to extend the fortifications of Quebec. In 1720, this city contained 7000 inhabitants, and Montreal, 3000. In 1723, two men-of-war and six merchantmen were built at Quebec; the latter sailed for France, freighted with the produce of the country, viz. staves, furs, tar, tobacco, flour, pease, and salt pork. This commerce of exportation, flourishing for the time, was due to the peace then enjoyed in Canada.

4. In August, 1728, a party of 280 New Englanders and a band of Iroquois, surprised one of the Abenakis villages, and butchered the inhabitants. Alarmed by the unusual noise, Father Rasle hastened out of the chapel; and, seeing his dear neophytes engaged in an unequal contest, boldly advanced towards the assailants with the hope of diverting their attention from the women and children, who were endeavoring to effect their escape. He was received with a shower of bullets, and fell at the foot of a cross which he had erected. Seven Indians, who rushed to his assistance, fell by his side.

"The Indians," says Charlevoix, "found Father Rasle scalped and pierced with bullets, his skull fractured, his mouth and eyes filled with mire, and all his body mutilated. Such was the manner in which a priest was treated in his own mission, and at the foot of a cross, by men who were ever loud in their outcries against the pretended inhumanities of the converted Indians, who were never known to perpetrate such atrocities en their fallen enemies."

5. In 1725, the *Chameau*, a French vessel bound for Quebec, was wrecked on the coast of Isle Royal (Cape Breton), near Louisbourg. The passengers, 250 in number, and all the crew were lost. Among the former, there were several colonial officers, secular priests, Jesuits, and Recollets. On the morning following the wreck, the shores were covered with bodies and fragments of the vessel.

3. How did this peace contribute to the prosperity of the country?—4. What did the English in August, 1724? Relate the circumstances attending the death of Father Rasle.—5. What was the fate of the *Chameau*?

6. This year, the colony lost its able Governor, the Marquis de Vaudreuil, who died at Quebec, on the 10th of October, after governing the country 21 years. De Longueuil, Governor of Montreal, headed the administration *ad interim*.

7. **De Beauharnais.**—The Marquis de Vaudreuil was succeeded by the Marquis de Beauharnais, who arrived at Quebec at the end of August, 1726, with the new Intendant, Mr. Dupuy, a man of distinguished ability and great familiarity with the general routine of business, who came to replace Mr. Begon.

8. At the end of December, 1727, Canada had to mourn the loss of its second Bishop, De St. Valier, who died in the General Hospital of Quebec. He was succeeded by the Right Rev. Bishop de Mornay, his coadjutor, who was then detained in France by infirmity. The new Bishop obtained for his coadjutor the Rev. Mr. Dosquet, who was consecrated Bishop of Samos; and who, four years later, became Bishop of Quebec by the resignation of Bishop de Mornay.

9. Shortly after his arrival, the Governor-General renewed the war with the Outagamis or Foxes, who were continually molesting the allied tribes. His army numbered 1200 men—French, Canadians, Hurons, Iroquois, Ottawas, and Nipissings. Commanded by De Ligneris, they embarked in canoes at Montreal, on the 5th of June, 1728; and, after sailing up the Ottawa River, Lake Nipissing, and French River, they entered Lake Huron, crossed Lake Michigan, and finally reached the territory of the Sakis, the allies of the Outagamis.

10. They found the villages deserted, for the enemy had fled at their approach. After having burned the wigwams and razed the fort, the army returned to Canada.

11. In 1731, a new fort was erected at Crown Point, on Lake Champlain. This fort was intended as an outpost to watch the English settlements on the Hudson and Connecticut rivers.

12. In the years 1732 and 1733, the colony was visited with floods, earthquakes, and the small-pox. This dreadful distemper against which no preservative was then known, swept away whole families, both among the French and Indians.

13. Nothing of importance took place during the twelve following years. This peace and tranquillity greatly contributed to

6. What loss did the colony sustain this same year?—7. Who was the successor of De Vaudreuil?—8. When did the demise of Bishop de St. Valier take place? By whom was he succeeded? Who was Bishop Dosquet?—9. What did the Marquis de Beauharnais do shortly after his arrival?—10. In what state did the army find the villages?—11. What did the Marquis de Beauharnais do in 1731?—12. What took place in the years 1732 and 1733?—13. Relate the principal occurrences from 1733 to 1745.

the prosperity of the country. In 1721, the total population was 25000, whilst in 1744, it reached 50000.

In the meantime, the colony made some progress concerning industry. In 1733, public attention was turned towards the iron mines of St. Maurice ; and, in 1739, these mines fully realized the expectations of the company formed to work them.

14. On the 20th of August, 1740, Bishop de l'Auberivière arrived at Quebec as successor to Bishop Dosquet, who had resigned the previous year. The new Bishop survived his arrival but eight days, having contracted on board a pestilential fever while attending the sick. He was succeeded by the Right Rev. Henri-Marie de Pontbriand, who arrived at Quebec on the 30th of August, 1741.

15. Louisbourg was a constant subject of uneasiness to the inhabitants of New England. Accordingly, on the 5th of February, 1745, the General Assembly of Massachusetts declared it expedient to fit out an armament against that stronghold, in order to deprive the French of the easy means of aggression it afforded them. This armament consisted of 100 sail and 4000 men under the command of Commodore Warren. On the 30th of April, it anchored before Louisbourg, which capitulated after a siege of 49 days. The garrison marched out with the honors of war, and were sent back to France at the expense of the English government. The loss of Louisbourg produced a great sensation not only in Canada, but particularly in France.

16. An expedition was immediately sent out from France, under the command of the Duke of Anville, to retake Louisbourg. It consisted of 41 men-of-war and carried 3000 troops. It sailed from Rochefort on the 22nd of June, 1746. The shores of France had scarcely disappeared, when the fleet was assailed by a furious squall, which so dispersed the vessels, that the Duke reached Chebucto (Halifax) at the end of three months only, and with no more than seven ships.

17. The Duke died a few days after his arrival at Chebucto, and was succeeded in the command by d'Estourmel, who, in a moment of delirium brought on by his irritation at the rejection, by the council of war, of his proposal to abandon further operations, stabbed himself with his sword. De la Jonquière, who had been appointed to succeed De Beauharnais, took the com-

14. Who was the successor of Bishop Dosquet ? By whom was Bishop de l'Auberivière succeeded ?—15. What was the chief event of the year 1745 ? What force was despatched against Louisbourg ?—16. What did the French government do on hearing of the capture of Louisbourg ? What was the fate of that expedition ?—17. Who took the command of the fleet, after the death of the Duke of Anville ? What did De la Jonquière do ?

mand of what remained of the shattered fleet. The new commander had resolved upon attacking Annapolis ; but, hearing that an English squadron had sailed for America, he hastened to abandon the enterprise. Near Cape Sable, he encountered a severe storm which dispersed his vessels, and compelled him to return to France.

18. The English profited by these disasters to make an attempt on Beaubassin, commanded by De Ramezay ; but, on the 11th of February, 1747, they were defeated by a much inferior force of Canadians and Indians.

19. The French were not discouraged by the ill success of their first expedition ; they knew that Louisbourg was the key to Acadia, and therefore, they resolved to make another vigorous effort to retake it. A fleet, consisting of 30 transports and 6 ships of the line, was equipped and placed under the command of De la Jonquière. It met the English fleet, consisting of 17 ships of the line, off the coast of Galicia (Spain). De la Jonquière fought bravely ; but was compelled, owing to the great disparity of forces, to strike his colors.

20. **De la Galissonnière.** — During the captivity of De la Jonquière, the administration was entrusted to Count de la Galissonnière. The same vessel that brought the Count, on the 19th of September, 1747, sailed with the Marquis de Beauharnais, on the 4th of the following October.

21. As soon as De la Galissonnière had taken into hands the reins of government, he diligently applied himself to procure exact information about the country. Like a clever, skilful, and enterprising man, he studied the nature of the soil, its productions, the climate, population, trade, and resources. He reorganized the militia and raised it to 12000 men. He also fixed upon the Alleghanies as the boundary of Canada.

22. The most important event of 1748, was the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, by which France recovered the places she had lost during the war,—Louisbourg, Cape Breton, etc.

---

18. What did the English do after the disaster which happened to the French fleet ?—19. Were the French discouraged by the failure of their first expedition against Louisbourg? Who commanded the new fleet ? What result was achieved by this expedition ?—20. By whom was the administration attended to during the captivity of De la Jonquière ?—21. What did De la Galissonnière do on assuming the reins of government ?—22. What was the most important event of the year 1748 ?

CHAPTER VII.

From the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748, to the Administration of De Vaudreuil 1755.

1. The Marquis de la Jonquière, Governor.—2. Complaints against the colonial government.—2. Death of the Marquis de la Jonquière.—3..4. The Marquis Duquesne de Menneville, Governor.—5..7. Washington commissioned to dislodge the French from Ohio.—8. Death of De Jumonville.—9. De Villiers avenges his brother.—10. Capture of the *Alcide* and the *Lys*.—11. Plans for the reduction of Canada.—12..15. Expedition of Monckton, Braddock, Johnson, and Shirley.

1. **De la Jonquière.**—Shortly after the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, Canada was governed by De la Jonquière, who, having been restored to liberty, took possession of his government on the 2nd of September, 1749.

2. It was not long before there arose complaints against the new administration. Hitherto the Canadians had no grounds of suspecting the probity of their Governors; but it appears that, about this time, public men were not proof against peculation. The Court, being informed of the state of affairs, severely reproached the Marquis, who was so nettled that he insisted upon his recall; but, before this could be effected, he died at Quebec, May 17th, 1752, aged 67 years. Charles Le Moyne, second Baron of Longueuil, directed the administration until the arrival of the new Governor.

3. **Duquesne de Menneville.**—De la Jonquière was succeeded by the Marquis Duquesne de Menneville with the title of Governor-General of Canada, Louisiana, Cape Breton, and the Island of St. John, together with their dependencies. He arrived at Quebec two months after the demise of his predecessor.

4. The new Governor, foreseeing that peace could not be of long duration, sought to prepare for coming contingencies, by enforcing a more rigid discipline among the troops and militia.

5. About this time, the English claimed the valley of the Ohio as forming an integral part of Virginia. Ready to support their claims by an appeal to the sword, they sent out a young officer

1. By whom was Canada governed after the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle?—2. What complaints were lodged against the new Governor-General? Who succeeded him *ad interim*?—3. By whom was De la Jonquière succeeded?—4. To what did the new Governor devote his attention?—5. What did the English claim about this time? Who was George Washington and what commission did he receive?

to demand the evacuation of the territory in question. This young man was George Washington, a major in the Virginian militia, then in his twenty-first year. He had already rendered himself remarkable by the ardor of his patriotism and the firmness of his character.

6. In the meantime, the French were building a fort at the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, and called it, in honor of their Governor, Fort Duquesne. It stood near the site of the city of Pittsburg.

7. Receiving a punctilious but evasive answer from the French commandant, the Governor of Virginia raised a regiment, and appointed Washington Lieutenant-Colonel. Washington started in the month of April, 1754, with two companies to occupy the disputed territory.

8. Informed of his approach, De Contrecœur, the commander of Fort Duquesne, despatched De Jumonville to request him to retire. The French envoy was escorted by 34 men, nearly all Canadians. Early on the morning of the 28th of May, this little detachment was surrounded by the English troops, which immediately opened fire, though the former carried a flag of truce. De Jumonville and nine of his party fell, the rest were taken prisoners, with the exception of one who effected his escape, and brought the sorrowful news to the fort.

This deplorable affair excited great indignation in French quarters; but it is however just to say, that Washington's noble character does not appear compromised. Being still young, and having some uneasiness about Fort Necessity, it is likely that Washington had not sufficient resolution to hold back his undisciplined troops.

9. At the news of De Jumonville's death, De Villiers, his brother, was despatched with 600 Canadians and 100 Indians, to avenge the outrage and repel the enemy. Fort Necessity, which had been previously thrown up, though defended by 500 men and nine guns, capitulated after a resistance of ten hours. The loss of the besieged was 90 in killed and wounded; that of the besiegers, 2 killed and 70 wounded.

10. In the spring of 1754, an English and a French squadron arrived almost at the same time off the banks of Newfoundland. Two French vessels, the *Alcide* and the *Lys* which, in a fog, had separated from the rest of the fleet, yielded to a superior force

6. What did the French do in the meantime?—7. What sort of answer did the Governor of Virginia receive, and what did he do in consequence?—8. What did De Contrecœur do, informed of his approach?—9. What did he do at the news of De Jumonville's death?—10. What did the French and English governments do in the spring of 1754? What was the fate of the *Alcide* and the *Lys*?

after a spirited resistance. Count Rostaing was killed on board the *Alcide*. Rigaud de Vaudreuil, several officers, and eight companies of regular troops, were taken prisoners.

11. General Braddock arrived in Virginia in February, 1755. He at once assembled all the colonial governors to draw up the plan of the ensuing campaign. The assembly concerted four expeditions: the first, under General Braddock, against Fort Duquesne; the second, under Shirley, against Niagara; the third, under Johnson, against Fort St. Frederic; and the fourth, under Monckton, to reduce Acadia.

12. Monckton, with 3000 men, made himself master of Acadia. His conduct during this campaign was such as to leave an indelible stain on his memory. Having decoyed many of the inhabitants to Grand Pré, he declared them prisoners, embarked them pell-mell on his vessels and dispersed them throughout the British colonies, from Massachusetts to South Carolina, thus casting them on a foreign land without bread nor protection. By this unworthy treatment, the English wished as it were to punish the Acadians both for their attachment to France, their mother-country, and for their inviolable fidelity to the Catholic religion.

13. Braddock left Virginia at the head of 2200 troops to retake Fort Necessity. Having rather incautiously entered a ravine, he was surprised and defeated after a desperate struggle, by De Beaujeu who had under his orders 146 Canadian militia, 72 marine soldiers, and 650 Indians. In the heat of the engagement, Braddock was mortally wounded. More than 1300 of his men, among whom were several distinguished officers, remained on the field or were drowned in the Monongahela. De Beaujeu was killed in the beginning of the action; the command then devolved upon Mr. Dumas, who displayed great vigor and activity. The shattered remains of Braddock's army safely effected their retreat under the command of Colonel Washington, who evinced, on this trying occasion, the high military talents which marked his subsequent career. Braddock's artillery, stores, and baggage, as well as his plans and instructions, fell into the hands of the French, who lost in this action 40 men only, including their Commander De Beaujeu.

14. At the news of Johnson's advance with 5000 men, Dieskau, who was at Fort St. Frederic with 3000 men, marched out with half the garrison to meet him. He soon met and routed a detachment of 800 British; and, following up this advantage,

11. What plan was adopted on the arrival of General Braddock in Virginia?—12. Describe the progress of Gen. Monckton in Acadia. What is said of his conduct during this campaign?—13. What did Gen. Braddock do?—14. What was the issue of Johnson's campaign?

he pursued the fugitives who hastily fell back on their rudely intrenched camp near Lake George, Dieskau was here defeated with a loss of 800 men, being himself in the number of the wounded prisoners.

15. General Shirley, having been detained at Chouaguen (Oswego) until the season was far advanced, postponed his attack on Fort Niagara to the following year.

CHAPTER VIII.

From the Administration of De Vaudreuil, 1755, to the Capitulation of Montreal, 1760.

1. The Marquis de Vaudreuil-Cavagnac, Governor.—2. Capture of Fort Bull.—3. Arrival of the Marquis de Montcalm, Chevalier de Levis, De Bougainville, and De Bourlamaque.—4..5. Capture of Forts Ontario, Oswege, and William-Henry.—6. Military strength of the colony in 1758.—7. Louisbourg and Fort Frontenac capitulate; evacuation of Fort Duquesne.—8. Battle of Carillon.—9..10. Plan of the campaign of 1759.—Wolfe before Quebec.—11. Strength of the French army. 12..13. Battle of Montmorency.—14. Demolition of Forts St. Frederic and Carillon.—15. Wolfe ascends the Heights of Abraham.—17. Battle of the Plains of Abraham.—16..17. Heroic death of Wolfe and Montcalm.—18. De Levis takes command of the army.—18. Capitulation of Quebec.—20..21. Battle of Ste. Foye.—22. De Levis invests Quebec.—24. The English at Montreal.—25. Capitulation of this city.—26. Chief articles of capitulation.

1. **De Vaudreuil-Cavagnac.**—The Marquis Duquesne was succeeded as Governor-General of Canada by the Marquis de Vaudreuil de Cavagnac, the Governor of Louisiana. The letters of the latter, dated January 1st, 1755, were registered at Quebec, on the 13th of the following July.

The Canadians were highly gratified by this nomination, for, De Vaudreuil was a native of this province, and had spent here the greater part of his youth.

2. In March, 1756, De Léry was sent with a small force against Fort Bull, which surrendered after a resistance of an hour and a half. In the meantime, the Governor fortified Fort Carillon, in order the better to protect the approaches to Fort St. Frederic.

---

15. What did Gen. Shirley do?

1. Who was the successor of the Marquis Duquesne?—2. What did De Vaudreuil do in March, 1756?

3. In the spring of 1756, the Marquis de Montcalm arrived from France as commander-in-chief of the forces. He was accompanied by Chevalier de Levis, afterwards Duke of Levis and Marshal of France, De Bougainville, and De Bourlamaque. He brought with him two battalions of the regiments of the Sarre and Royal-Roussillon.

4. On August 15th, 1756, Montcalm took Forts Ontario and Oswego with 1600 prisoners, 113 guns, 5 men-of-war, and a large quantity of ammunition. The English lost 150 men in killed and wounded, and the French, 30.

Weakened by famine and maladministration, Canada could not long hold out against the supplies of men and money sent over to New England. In 1757, Canada received in reinforcement 1500 men only, whilst the American colonies received 10000 from England.

5. In the same year, 1757, Montcalm took Fort William-Henry, near Lake George. The garrison defended themselves bravely during six days, at the end of which time, losing all hope of succor and seeing their ammunition failing, they surrendered. Unable to provide for his 2300 prisoners, Montcalm dismissed them, on condition that they would not take up arms against the French before the end of eighteen months.

This victory was unfortunately tarnished by the cruelties perpetrated by the Indian allies of the French, who plundered and killed great numbers of the prisoners. The inconsiderate haste of the latter in setting out before the arrival of the escort destined to protect them, must be reckoned among the immediate causes of the massacre. Nor must we overlook the insatiable ferocity of the Indians, their independent spirit, and their intense hatred of the English. Besides this, their passions were stimulated by the intoxicating drinks which the English had the imprudence to give them, notwithstanding the remonstrances of the French officers.

6. In the spring of 1758, Montcalm had only 6000 troops to oppose the 40000 of General Abercromby, who could moreover reckon on a reserve of 20000 militia.

7. The French lost this same year Louisbourg, Cape Breton, Prince-Edward Island, Forts Frontenac and Duquesne.

The garrison of Louisbourg, consisting of 6500 men, held out for two months against a beleaguering force of 12000 soldiers

2. What succor did the colony receive from France, in 1756?—4. Relate the success of Montcalm in August, 1756.—5. What places did Montcalm take in 1757?—6. What force had Montcalm to oppose the Anglish, in 1758?—7. What places did the French lose in 1758? How did the garrison of Louisbourg defend the place? Who took Fort Frontenac and what did the French do with Fort Duquesne?

and marines, under Gen. Amherst and Admiral Boscawen ; and it was only on the eve of the day fixed for the assault, that De Drucourt determined to surrender.

Fort Frontenac, defended by 70 men only, was taken, after a resistance of two days, by Col. Bradstreet with a force of 3000 men. De Ligneris, who was at Fort Duquesne, seeing himself threatened by Gen. Forbes and Col. Washington with a force of 6000 men, set fire to the place and withdrew to Fort Machault.

8. This series of reverses was however interrupted by the brilliant victory of Carillon. The English, under General Abercromby, numbered 16000 men,—7000 regular troops and 9000 provincials. Montcalm defended the place with 3600. The British marched against the intrenchments with all the confidence that superior numbers could inspire. The French guns thundered from the parapets ; yet, notwithstanding the galling fire, the British long maintained their ground, but were finally obliged to retreat. They lost 5000 men ; and the French, 377, including 37 officers. The Canadians, divided into four detachments won great credit to themselves on this memorable day.

Such was the glorious battle of Carillon, where 3600 men stood victoriously against 16000 brave soldiers. This momentary check, far from dispiriting the British, made them more ardent and earnest in their design of reducing the whole country.

9. The campaign of 1759 is the most remarkable in the military annals of Canada. Great Britain had long set a covetous eye on the country, yet it was only after more than half a century of warfare, that she finally got possession of it. Three army corps were organized to carry on operations simultaneously at three different points. Wolfe was to sail from Louisbourg for Quebec, with 20 ships of the line, 13 frigates, and 18 other vessels, carrying 18000 marines and 10000 troops ; Gen. Amherst, who replaced Abercromby, was to cross Lake Champlain with 12000 men, descend the St. Lawrence and unite with Wolfe ; whilst Gen. Prideaux, with an army of provincials and Indians, should march towards the Lakes, and cut off all communication with Louisiana.

10. To oppose 40000 British troops and 20000 reserves, the French had only 5600 regular troops, their militia, and a few bands of Indians. According to the census of that year, the colony could furnish no more than 15229 militiamen, from 16 to 60 years of age.

---

8. By what was this series of reverses interrupted ? Describe the battle of Carillon.—9. What plan was adopted by the English, in 1759 ? 10. What force had Canada to oppose the English ?

11. The English fleet appeared before Quebec on the 27th of June, 1759. The French army was intrenched on the heights of Beauport, from the St. Charles to Montmorency Falls; it consisted of 12000 men: 3500 regular troops, and the rest, miliamen and Indians. The town was garrisoned by 650 men drawn out of its inhabitants.

12. Wolfe disembarked on the upper extremity of Orleans Island. He sent a detachment to bombard the city from the heights of Point Levis, whilst other small parties were detached to scour the country.

13. As Wolfe saw that his attempts to draw the French out of their intrenchments were ineffectual, and that Amherst was long delaying, he resolved to begin the attack. The main body of his army now occupied the heights of Ange-Gardien, where batteries were erected. On the 31st of July, he attacked with 8000 men Montcalm's left wing, posted at the Falls. The rapid volleys of the French greatly told on the English ranks, which were soon thrown into such disorder, that all the efforts of their generals failed to rally them. Wolfe lost 600 men in this action.

14. In the meantime, Amherst was steadily advancing. He compelled Bourlamaque to blow up Forts Carillon and St. Frederic, and to intrench himself on Isle-aux-Noix. All the fortified positions on the great lakes were successfully abandoned, the garrison falling back on Fort Niagara, which was finally obliged to capitulate.

15. As the season was now rapidly advancing, Wolfe resolved to hasten the decisive blow. For this purpose, he sailed up the river to Cape Rouge, and, on the night of the 12th of September, outwitting the vigilance of the sentries, he dexterously landed his troops at Wolfe's Cove, climbed the shelving steep, and, on the morning of the 13th, had his army in order of battle on the Plains of Abraham.

It is said that Wolfe received a plan of the weakest part of the fortifications from Daniel Stobo, a prisoner taken at Fort Necessity, who had been allowed to circulate freely in the town.

16. At the news of this unexpected movement, Montcalm hastened from Beauport with 4500 men; and, impelled by a

11. When did the British fleet appear before Quebec? Where was the French army intrenched and what force was left to garrison the town? —12. Where did Wolfe land his troops? What did he do during the bombardment of the town?—13. What did Wolfe do seeing that his attempts to draw the French out of their intrenchments were ineffectual? Describe the battle of Montmorency.—14. What was taking place in the meantime on the lakes?—15. What resolution did Wolfe take seeing that the season was rapidly advancing? Where did he land?—16. What did Montcalm do when apprised of Wolfe's movement?

fatal impetuosity, moved on to the attack contrary to the advice given him. The British, 8000 strong, remained masters of the field. In the heat of the action, both generals were mortally wounded. Wolfe expired before the end of the battle, and Montcalm, on the morning following, with all the sentiments of a Christian hero.

The French lost, in this decisive engagement, about 1000 men including 250 prisoners; the English, 700 men, among whom were several of their chief officers.

17. After the battle of the Plains of Abraham, the defeated army passed through the town, crossed the St. Charles, and re-entered their camp at Beauport. De Vaudreuil assembled a council of war, in which it was decided to remove to the River Jacques Cartier. A courier was despatched to De Ramezay, who still held the city, to tell him that the French army was marching to his succor.

18. When De Levis heard of the issue of the battle, he started at once for Jacques Cartier, and there took command of the army, on September 17th. He represented to the Governor that either the city should be burned, or, by a prompt victory, saved from falling into the hands of the enemy. He countermanded the retreat to Three Rivers; and, just as his van had crossed the St. Charles, he received the sad intelligence of the surrender of Quebec.

De Ramezay had capitulated the previous evening, though assured of speedy relief, and even before the English had put a battery in position. Greatly depressed by the course of events, he had hoisted the white flag—much to the astonishment of the enemy. Only one officer opposed this measure in the council of war. The brave De Levis could not restrain his indignation at this precipitancy, which defeated all his projects. The main body of the army withdrew to Jacques Cartier, where a fort was thrown up and well garrisoned; the rest of the troops marched to Montreal, to devise means for wiping out the shame of the late events.

Among the articles of capitulation, it was stipulated that the garrison should march out with the honors of war, and be embarked for France as conveniently as possible; that the inhabitants should not be dispersed as had been the Acadians; that they should retain their property, and enjoy the free exercise of their religion.

---

17. Describe the retreat of the defeated army. What did De Vaudreuil do in this critical conjuncture?—18. What did de Levis do when he heard of the result of the battle of the Plains? What did he represent to the Governor? What news was brought him as his van was crossing the St. Charles?

19. The English army, 9000 strong, wintered at Quebec under Gen. Murray, who was appointed Governor.

20. In the spring of 1760, De Vaudreuil collected 6000 troops —the remains of his shattered army—and gave the command to De Levis, whose gallant spirit led him to make a vigorous effort to retake Quebec.

21. At Ste. Foye, near the Plains of Abraham, De Levis was met by Murray with an equal force, April 27th, 1760. The battle was contested, both parties displaying equal valor; the advantage, however, remained to De Levis who lost 800 men, whilst Murray's loss amounted to 1500.

22. Flushed by this success, the victorious army advanced under the very walls of the city, and erected batteries with the design of beginning a regular siege. These opened fire on the 10th of May, and for five days, bombarded the town without any result. On the 15th of May, De Levis, hearing of the approach of two English vessels, and despairing of receiving any succor, raised the siege and withdrew to Montreal.

23. After the fall of Quebec, De Vaudreuil had established his head-quarters at Montreal, which he now fortified and defended with his collected forces.

24. On the 8th of September, Montreal was invested by three British corps, forming an effective force of 20000 men with several parks of artillery.

25. To meet this overwhelming force, De Vaudreuil had no more than 3500 men. In consequence of this great disparity, he held a council of war in which it was decided, that the safest policy was to secure favorable terms by an immediate capitulation. Gen. Amherst granted all, with the exception of the honors of war claimed for the garrison.

De Levis, indignant at this refusal, was determined to seek a glorious death on the battle-field, rather than submit to such a humiliation; but, on a formal order from the Governor, he laid down his arms after burning his colors, and protesting in his own name and in that of his army.

26. In the capitulation of Montreal, it was stipulated: 1. That the Canadians should be allowed the free exercise of their

19. What was the strength of the English army left in Quebec, and who was appointed Governor of the place?—20. What did De Vaudreuil do in the spring of 1760?—21. What victory did De Levis gain near Quebec? What is said of that battle?—22. What did the French army do after the battle of Ste. Foye?—23. Where did De Vaudreuil establish his head-quarters after the capitulation of Quebec?—24. What was the strength of the English army investing Montreal?—25. What force had De Vaudreuil? What decision did he take in consequence?—26. What were the chief articles of the capitulation of Montreal?

religion, should be governed by their own laws, and not be dispossessed of their property. 2. That all places occupied by the French should be evacuated without delay, and given over to the troops of His Britannic Majesty. 3. That the French troops, after pledging themselves not to serve again in the war, should be conveyed to France. 4. That the Governor, the Intendant, and government officers, should likewise be sent to France at the expense of the British Government.

27. France thus lost, after a century and a half of possession, a country as vast as the continent of Europe; and that, by the neglect of the metropolis to send timely succor.

In the late struggle, the colonists had to contend against a force quadruple their own; and well may we be astonished, that they held out so long. The Marquis De Vaudreuil, in a letter to the minister of Louis XV., gives out the solution of the case in these remarkable words: With this vast and beautiful country, France loses about 70000 souls of the rarest kind, as no other people have ever been more brave, docile, and firmly attached to their sovereign. The vexations they have undergone for several years past, especially, during the five years preceding the capitulation of Quebec, without murmuring, nor attempting to lay their just complaints before the King, prove forcibly their noble conduct and admirable docility."

27. How long had the colony been estabished, and what is said of its extent?

PART SECOND.

ENGLISH RULE.

FIRST PERIOD.

FROM THE CAPITULATION OF MONTREAL, 1760, TO THE CONSTITUTIONAL ACT, 1791.

CHAPTER I.

From the Capitulation of Montreal, 1760, to the Quebec Act, 1774.

1..2. The country under military government.—3..5. State of the country.—6. Census.—7. The laws are modified.—8. Murray forms a Council.—9. Difficulties of his position.—10..11. He is recalled.—12. Bishop Briand.—13. Carleton, Governor.—15. Menacing attitude of the British colonies.

1. **Gen. Murray.**—Having acquired possession of Canada by force of arms, the British established a military government which lasted until 1764. Gen. Murray, Gen. Gage, and Col. Burton were appointed Governors of Quebec, Montreal and Three Rivers. Gen. Amherst, the Governor-General, remained at New York.

2. The Canadians considered this military government a violation of the articles of capitulation, which guaranteed them the rights of British subjects, in virtue of which, they could not be removed from the ordinary judges without their own consent.

3. After the cessation of hostilities, a profound peace reigned throughout the country. The inhabitants, ruined and decimated, now turned their attention to the reparation of their losses and to agricultural pursuits.

4. At the time of the English conquest, the population of Canada was 75000 French inhabitants and 8000 Indians, nearly all Catholics.

---

1. What form of government did the English establish in Canada?—2. How did the Canadians consider this military government?—3. What was the aspect of the country after the cessation of hostilities?—4. What was the population of Canada when it passed under English rule?

5. The cession of Canada was confirmed on the 10th of February, 1763, by the Treaty of Paris. This event turned the tide of emigration; for upwards of 1200 persons of distinction either returned to France or sailed for San Domingo, after having either sold or abandoned their property. But the clergy generously remained in the midst of their flocks, to console, encourage, and maintain them in the Catholic Faith. By their firmness and prudence, they have always been the champions of the rights and liberties of the people, thus greatly contributing to preserve and consolidate the Franco-Canadian nation.

6. After the Treaty of Paris, Great Britain proceeded to reorganize the colonial governments. Labrador, Anticosti, and the Magdalen Islands, were annexed to Newfoundland; Prince-Edward Island and Cape Breton, to Nova Scotia; and the territories bordering on the great lakes, to the neighboring colonies. New Brunswick, shortly afterwards, received a separate government. What remained of Canada was called the Province of Quebec.

7. This partition of the country was followed by the imposition of new laws. By proclamations of the 7th of October, and the 17th of December, 1763, George III. abolished of his own authority, and without the sanction of Parliament, all French laws, substituting in their place those of Great Britain.

8. Gen. Murray was now appointed Governor-General of Canada. Pursuant to instructions received from England, he formed a Council, invested, conjointly with himself, with executive, legislative, and judiciary powers. This Council consisted of thirteen members, one only—an obscure and uninfluential man—being a native of the country.

9. These unfair measures seemed to forebode no good to the Canadians. Their discontent at first spoke in low murmurs, but it soon broke forth in loud complaints from all classes. To allay this irritation, Murray allowed the use of French laws in cases relative to moveable property; and, in compliance with another part of his instructions, he convoked an Assembly of the representatives of the people; but, as these refused to take the Test Oath, * no session was ever held.

* All persons holding office were obliged to take this *Oath*, by which they abjured the doctrines of transubstantiation in the Sacrifice of the Mass, and the invocation of the Blessed Virgin and the Saints. It was abolished in 1828.

5. When was the conquest of Canada confirmed?—6. What did Great Britain do after the Treaty of Paris? What name was given to the remaining portion of Canada?—7. By what was this partition followed? 8. Who was now appointed Governor-General of Canada? What did Murray do pursuant to his instructions?—9. How were these measures considered by the Canadians? What did Murray do in order to allay this irritation?

10. As the Governor defeated the hopes of the English malcontents, who aimed at monopolizing the administration, their vexation rose to such a pitch that they accused the Governor of favoring the Catholics, and ultimately succeeded in having him recalled.

11. Murray's administration was troubled by the revolt of the Western Indians under Pontiac, a distinguished Ottawa chief. The British at first lost many of their fortified posts near the great lakes; but the Indians having been defeated at Bushy Run near Pittsburg and at other places, sued for peace which was accordingly granted them at Chouaguen, in 1766.

12. The year 1766 was rendered remarkable by the arrival of the Right Rev. John Oliver Briand, the new Bishop of Quebec. The primatial see of Canada had been left vacant from the death of Bishop de Pontbriand, in 1760.

13. **Gen. Carleton.**—Gen. Murray was succeeded in the government of Canada by Gen. Carleton, in 1766. On his arrival in London, Gen. Murray presented to the ministers the census which he had taken in 1765, to show them the flagrant injustice of excluding an overwhelming Catholic majority—150 Catholics to 1 Protestant—from sharing in the government of the country. The commissioners appointed to carry on the investigation, acquitted the General of all the charges brought against him; but this acquittal, however, did not procure his reinstatement into office.

14. Shortly after Gen. Carleton's arrival, Great Britain adopted a more just and liberal policy towards Canada. The royal mandates for the banishment of all who should refuse to take the Test Oath were suspended. Their enforcement would ultimately have led to the depopulation of the country.

15. The adoption of this conciliatory policy by Great Britain, was principally due to the well-grounded fear with which the menacing attitude of the other colonies inspired her, of losing all her possessions in North America. The American colonies assumed this attitude in consequence of the passing of the Stamp Act, and the imposition of taxes on them, without their having any parliamentary representation.

---

10. What did the malcontents do?—11. By what was Murray's administration troubled? What was the result of this revolt?—12. What took place in the year 1766?—13. By whom was Murray succeeded? What did he do on his arrival in London?—14. What policy did Great Britain adopt shortly after Carleton's arrival?—15. What was the cause of this change?

CHAPTER II.

From the Quebec Act, 1774, to the Constitutional Act, 1791.

1..4. The Quebec Act.—5. The Canadians reject the proposals of the revolutionary party.—6..7. Capture of Forts Carillon, St. Frederic, Chambly, and St. John.—8. Montgomery advances on Montreal.—8, Carleton abandons the place.—9..10. Surrender of Montreal.—11..12. Montgomery besieges Quebec.—13. Retreat of the American army.—14. General Burgoyne 15..16. Defeat of Gen. Thompson.—17. Naval fight on Lake Champlain.—18. Burgoyne's expedition.—19. Carleton's administration. 20..21. Haldimand's despotism.—25. Treaty of 1783.—28. Arrival of Lord Dorchester.—30. Constitution of 1791.—31. Population of Canada.

1. **Quebec Act.**—At the news of the American rebellion, the British Parliament passed a law, in 1774, entitled the *Quebec Act*, for the reorganisation of the Provincial Government of Quebec. This new law extended the frontiers of the Province, confirmed the rights guaranteed to Catholics by the capitulation of Montreal, and exempted them from the Test Oath. It reintroduced the former civil laws and sanctioned the use of English law in criminal courts; finally, it established a Legislative Council to be composed of not less than 17, nor more than 23 members, either Protestants or Catholics.

2. After the promulgation of this Act, the Protestants in Canada demanded its repeal; but their petition was rejected by Parliament. The neighboring English colonies testified their dissatisfaction of the late proceedings of the British Parliament, in a Congress held at Philadelphia, September 4th, 1774.

3. The Quebec Act, by conciliating the Canadians, greatly contributed to strengthen their allegiance to the British Crown.

4. While the Congress of Philadelphia set forth the grievances of the colonists, Gen. Carleton inaugurated the new Constitution in the city of Quebec. He wisely thought that the critical circumstances of the times, required him to win and increase the attachment of the Canadians by acts of favor and justice. Of the 23 members of the Legislative Council, one-third were Catholics. Besides this, several Canadians were appointed to offices

1. What law was passed in the British Parliament at the news of the American rebellion?—2. What did the Protestants do after the promulgation of the Quebec Act? How did the other colonies testify their dissatisfaction?—3. What effect did the Act produce on the Canadians?—4. What did Gen. Carleton do whilst the Congress of Philadelphia set forth the grievances of the colonies?

of emolument. Indeed, no time was to be lost, the American Congress had already issued an address, soliciting the Canadians to unite with the colonies, in the defense of their rights and liberty.

5. The address of the American Congress caused considerable sensation, especially among the English fraction of the population, who, having now lost all hopes of swaying the government, were ready to join the revolutionary party. Carleton's situation was becoming more and more critical; but the gentry and clergy, who were afraid of exposing their religion and nationality, in becoming an integral part of the contemplated Republic, maintained the people in neutrality.

6. Failing to secure the cooperation of the Canadians, the American Congress resolved to commence hostilities. In the early part of May, 1775, Forts Carillon, St. Frederic, Chambly, and St. John, were captured. General Washington now took the command of the army.

7. After this first success, the Congress caused a second address to be circulated throughout Canada, without enlisting more sympathizers than before.

8. After taking St. John, General Montgomery sent detachments to occupy Sorel and Three Rivers, whilst he himself marched on Montreal. Deeming it impossible to defend this city, Carleton withdrew to Quebec.

9. Here the Governor found the inhabitants divided in their sympathy. The moment was very trying; for, had the Canadians gone over to the insurgents, Canada, and most probably all North America, would have been irretrievably lost to the British Crown.

10. While the Governor fled in disguise to Quebec, Montreal surrendered to Montgomery, who immediately directed his march on Quebec. Early in December, he appeared with about 1200 men before this stronghold, having been rejoined by General Arnold, who came through the valleys of the Kennebec and Chaudière rivers.

11. During the night of the 30th of December, the Americans attempted to take the city by storm; but they were so hotly received, that they had to retire, after having lost their General and several other officers.

---

5. How was the address of the American Congress received?—6. What did the American Congress do failing to secure the cooperation of the Canadians?—7. What did Congress do after the first successes won by the troops?—8. What did Gen. Montgomery do after capturing Fort St. John?—9. In what state did the Governor find the city of Quebec?—10. What took place at Montreal while the Governor fled in disguise?—11. What was attempted in the night of December 30th?

12. On the death of Montgomery, the command devolved upon Gen. Arnold, who drew off his forces to a short distance, awaiting the arrival of the reinforcements which he had demanded of Congress. Gen. Thomas' corps having arrived, the siege was resumed in March, 1776, but the fire of the American batteries took no effect.

13. The news of the approach of an English fleet, compelled the American General to abandon the siege. Profiting by the disorder attending the retreat, the Governor made a sortie, and captured all the artillery, stores, and baggage of the enemy.

The siege of Quebec cost the Americans 426 prisoners, and 100 in killed and wounded including six officers.

14. Wishing to quell the rebellion of her colonies, Great Britain sent over 8000 veterans under the command of General Burgoyne, who arrived at Quebec in May, 1776. The General's plan was to effect a junction with Sir William Howe at New York, in order to cut off the Southern from the Eastern States.

15. On the 8th of June, the American General Thompson, who was in full march on Three Rivers, was met by Brigadier Fraser. A bloody conflict ensued, in which Gen. Thompson was taken prisoner, together with Colonel Irwin and 200 of his men. The rest saved themselves by flight.

16. Gen. Burgoyne reached Sorel, and thence continued in pursuit of the fugitives, who, having burned Forts Chambly and St. John, fell back on St. Frederic and Carillon.

17. On the 13th of October, an engagement took place on Lake Champlain, between the English and American fleets. Four American ships escaped by flight, a fifth struck her colors, the remaining eleven were stranded and burned by orders of Gen. Arnold, who blew up Fort St. Frederic, and shut himself up within Fort Carillon.

18. In the spring of 1777, General Burgoyne entered the State of New York at the head of 9000 men. He was successful in some slight encounters near Lake Champlain, but he was signally defeated at Bennington, and again, in the vicinity of Albany. He thence retreated to the Saratoga heights, where he was soon hemmed in by superior forces and compelled to surrender. This took

---

12. On whom did the command of the American army devolve after the death of General Montgomery? What did the Americans do after receiving a reinforcement from Congress?—13. What did the Americans do on hearing of the approach of an English fleet?—14. What did Great Britain do, wishing to quell the rebellion?—15. How was the attempt of the Americans on Three Rivers defeated?—16. Describe the route of General Burgoyne.—17. Describe the engagement on Lake Champlain.—18. What did Gen. Burgoyne do in the spring of 1777? Where did he retreat to and what was the result?

place on the 17th of October, 1777,—5800 men laying down their arms. In this inglorious manner, was terminated the expedition of Gen. Burgoyne, on which the British had founded the most brilliant hopes.

19. Meanwhile, Governor Carleton convened the Legislative Council, which had been prevented from assembling the preceding year. The more important measures of the session related to the militia and judicial administration. The militia regulations being of a tyrannical nature, excited great outbursts of popular discontent.

20. **Gen. Haldimand.**—Mortified by the preference shown to Gen. Burgoyne, Carleton tendered his resignation to the Government. Gen. Haldimand, a Swiss by birth, replaced him in July, 1778.

21. Haldimand's instruments of government were despotism and terror. Attributing to revolutionary motives, the complaints made against his arbitrary administration, he imprisoned hundreds of citizens, without distinguishing between the innocent and the guilty. Such despotic rigor soon rendered him very unpopular.

22. Aided by France, the American Congress successfully carried on the War of Independence.

23. The campaign of 1778 was signalized by advantages won by both parties; but that of the following year was more in favor of the Americans.

About this time, Ireland assumed a threatening attitude. *Spain recognized the American belligerents, whilst France sent* to their assistance over 6000 troops under the command of Count of Rochambeau.

24. In 1781, the British were defeated at Cowpens, Guildford, and Eutaw Springs. After this last battle, Lord Cornwallis collected all his forces at Yorktown, having in view to make a vigorous stand. Here he was besieged by the army of Gen. *Washington, and a French corps under the Marquis de Lafayette;* he was finally obliged to surrender, October 19th, 1781. This victory virtually ended the war and assured the independence of the United States.

25. While Canada was moaning under the despotic rule of

19. What did Governor Carleton do in the meantime? What measures were adopted by the Legislative Council?—20. What did General Carleton do mortified by the preference shown to Gen. Burgoyne?—21. How did Haldimand govern Canada?—22. By whom were the Americans abetted?—23. What was the result of the campaigns of 1778 and 1779?—24. Where were the British defeated in 1781?—25. What did England do while Canada was groaning under the despotic rule of Haldimand and his Council?

the Governor and his Council, England, by the Treaty of 1783, despoiled the Province of some portions of its territory in favor of the Americans. By this treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of her revolted colonies.

26. The population of the Province of Quebec, in 1784, was about 113012.

27. Gen. Haldimand was succeeded in 1785, by Henry Hamilton, who was superseded in the following year by Colonel Hope.

It was during Hamilton's administration that the *Habeas Corpus Act* * was introduced into the country.

28. **Lord Dorchester.**—General Carleton was reappointed Governor-General of all the Provinces of British North America. He had been raised to the peerage under the title of Lord Dorchester. He arrived at Quebec on the 21st of October, 1786.

29. The Franco-Canadian population now bestirred themselves to obtain from the Imperial Parliament the reform of their political institutions. Lord Dorchester commissioned the Legislative Council to enquire into the judicial administration, the militia, trade, police, and education.

30. In 1791, the Imperial Parliament took into consideration the petitions of the partisans for representative government. The Act establishing that form of government, divided the country into two Provinces, Upper and Lower Canada, each section to be governed by a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Lower Canadian Legislative Council consisted of 15 members nominated by the Crown; and the Legislative Assembly, of 50 members elected by the people.

Four governments had now succeeded one another since 1760; viz: martial law, from 1760 to 1764; military government, from 1764 to 1774; civil and absolute government, from 1774 to 1791; and finally, representative government, from the last date.

31. The population of Canada, in 1791, was about 135000 including 15000 Anglo-Canadians, of whom 10000 belonged to Upper Canada.

---

* In virtue of this law, a prisoner has the right, in certain cases, to get his liberty by giving bail.

26. What was the population of the Province in 1784?—27. To whom was the administration entrusted after the recall of General Haldimand? 28. Who succeeded Colonel Hope?—29. For what purpose did the Canadian population now bestir themselves What did Lord Dorchester do? —30. What did the Imperial Parliament do in 1791?—31. What was the population of Canada, in 1791.

SECOND PERIOD.

FROM THE CONSTITUTIONAL ACT, 1791, TO THE UNION OF THE TWO PROVINCES, 1840.

CHAPTER I.

From the Constitutional Act, 1791 to the Arrival of Sir George Prevost, 1811.

1. Inauguration of the Constitution of 1691.—2. Parliamentary debates —2. The Educational question.—3..5. The Upper Canadian House. —7..8. Return of Lord Dorchester; new Executive Council.—6..10. Governor Prescott.—11. First champions of the liberty of the Press. —12. Arrival of Governor Craig.—13. Ministerial responsibility.— 14..16. Political persecution.—17. Firmness of Bishop Plessis.

1. Constitutional Act.—The new Constitution was inaugurated on the 26th of December, 1791. The elections in Lower Canada took place in June, 1792. Out of 50 members returned by the Canadians, they elected 16 English, showing, by this act of confidence, their lively desire to see all sections of the community cordially united together.

2. Notwithstanding this conciliatory act, all the English members, at the beginning of the session of 1792, proposed the nomination of a Speaker from their own ranks, and voted even the abolition of the French language. In both these, however, they failed,—Mr. Panet being elected Speaker, and the proceedings of the House being published in both languages. A part of this first session was devoted to the important question of education.

3. The Upper Canadian Parliament assembled at Niagara, September 17th, 1792. It was opened by Lieutenant-Governor Simcoe. The Legislative Council consisted of seven members, and the Legislative Assembly of sixteen. In its first session, the Assembly adopted trial by jury, and the application of English law to all matters relating to property and civil law.

1. When was the new Constitution inaugurated? When did the elections take place?—2. What did the English members, at the beginning of the session of 1792? How did they succeed? To what did the House devote attention?—3. Where did the Upper Canadian Chambers assemble? Of how many members did they consist, and what matters did they consider?

4. In the session of 1793, the Upper Canadian Assembly abolished slavery.

5. In 1796, the seat of government in Upper Canada, was transferred by Governor Simcoe from Niagara to Toronto.

6. The Lower Canadian Legislative Assembly, in its sessions of 1792 and 1795, imposed a duty on liquors and groceries, in order to keep, as far as possible, on a par, the provincial revenue and the public debt. The revenue varied from £7000 to £8000, whilst the outlay amounted to £25000.

7. In 1793, Lord Dorchester took the reins of government for the third time. He was provided with ample instructions, which authorized him to form a new Executive Council of nine members, two only being Canadians, and to favor the diffusion and perpetuity of seminaries and religious institutions.

8. The session of 1795 settled the question relating to seigniorial revenues, specified the currency to be adopted in the Province, and the rate of exchange for sterling money.

9. **Gen. Prescott.**—Lord Dorchester was succeeded in the summer of 1796 by General Prescott, who opened the second Provincial Parliament on the 24th of January, 1797. Mr. Panet was re-elected Speaker.

During Gen. Prescott's administration, a treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, was concluded with the United States.

On the occasion of Mr. Panet's re-election, several defections were noticed in the Canadian ranks, Messrs. De Bonne and De Lanaudière, for instance, voted with the English party. It is just to say, however, that the people, in the preceding elections, endeavored to overrule the return of those members, who had shown themselves disposed to proscribe the use of the French language.

10. General Prescott was replaced in July, 1799, by Robert Shore Milnes as Lieutenant-Governor. It was during his administration in 1800, that, despite the energetic remonstrances of the Assembly, the property of the Jesuits was confiscated to the Crown. Robert Shore Milnes was succeeded by Thomas Dunn, president of the Executive Council.

11. In 1805, the *Mercury* was established at Quebec. Its

---

4. What did the Upper Canadian Assembly abolish in 1793?—5 When was the Seat of Government transferred from Niagara to Toronto?—6. What did the Lower Canadian Assembly do in its sessions of 1792 and 1795? What was the provincial revenue?—7. Who assumed the reins of government in 1793?—8. State the principal labors of the session of 1795?—9. By whom was Lord Dorchester succeeded? When was Parliament opened? What was the chief event of General Prescott's administration?—10. What was there noticed on the occasion of Mr. Panet's re-election?—11. What newspapers were founded at Quebec, in 1805 and 1806? What took place in Montreal in consequence of the enforcement of the road laws? What was the fate of McLane?

chief line of policy tended to show that it was high time for Canada to be anglicized. In the following year, the Canadians brought out the *Canadien*, to defend their language and institutions. The publication of this paper marks the era of the liberty of the press in Canada.

In the district of Montreal, some dissatisfaction was rife in consequence of the enforcement of certain clauses of the road laws. In the meantime, Mr. Adet, the French ambassador to the United States, made an appeal to the Canadians inviting them to join the American Confederation; but their discontent did not degenerate into open hostilities; and, accordingly, there was nothing to justify the severe repressive measures to which the Governor had recourse on this occasion.

An American enthusiast, named McLane, attracted to Quebec by a ship-carpenter, named Black, was accused of revolutionary intentions; for this imaginary crime, he was condemned to death. His execution, attended with a great military display, took place on an elevated part of the town, from which it might be seen at a considerable distance. This was intended, no doubt, to strike terror into the breasts of the people.

12. **Sir J. Craig.** — On the 21st of October, 1807, Sir James Craig arrived at Quebec. The new Governor was a General of some reputation, but a despotic administrator, and strongly prejudiced against the Canadians and their religion.

13. In the following year, the Assembly, having, by a majority of 22 against 2, carried a bill disqualifying judges as candidates for the Legislative Assembly, had the mortification of seeing this measure thrown aside by the Council. Shortly afterwards, the names of the leading members were cancelled from the list of the militia officers. During the next session, the Governor dissolved Parliament for having insisted on the liberty of discussion and the necessity of a responsible ministry.

14. The new Parliament was convoked at the end of January, 1810. An energetic protest was immediately drawn up against the offensive language used by Sir James Craig in proroguing the last Parliament. The Council having proposed an amendment to the Bill for the exclusion of judges, the House declared, by a three-fourth majority, the seat of Judge de Bonne vacant.

15. The Governor, unable to control his irritation, dissolved the new Parliament, seized the presses of the *Canadien*, and arrested its proprietor on a charge of high treason. A few days

12. What new Governor arrived at Quebec, in October 1807?—13. What occurred in the following year?—14. When did the new Parliament meet? How did it treat the amendment of the Council?—15. What did the Governor do on this occasion?

later, the Council, composed of Judge Sewell, the Anglican Bishop, Messrs. Dunn, Baby, Williams, Irvine, and Young, issued orders to arrest Messrs. Bédard, Taschereau, Blanchet, Papineau, Laforce, with several other leading citizens.

16. Notwithstanding these violent procedings, the same members were re-elected. In his account of these troubles to the ministry, Craig proposed as the most efficacious remedy: 1. To change or suspend the Constitution. 2. To render the government independent of the people, by using the revenues of the Jesuits and Sulpicians to pay off the public expenses. 3. To reserve to the King all appointments to vacant curacies.

17. When the government sought to encroach upon the rights of the Church, the Right Rev. Plessis, Bishop of Quebec, showed such an unflinching firmness, that the Governor deemed it prudent not to tamper with the religious affairs of the country; but, what greatly contributed to shape the policy of the colonial government, was the hostile attitude of the United States.

18. The citizens imprisoned by the Governor, were restored to liberty without undergoing any trial. The Bill for the exclusion of the judges, received the royal sanction; and finally, Craig started for Europe on the 11th of June, 1811, leaving the administration to Thomas Dunn, ex-President of the Council.

CHAPTER II.

From the Arrival of Sir George Prevost, 1811, to his Departure, 1815.

1. Sir George Prevost, Governor.—2. The Governor with the clergy.—3..5. Measures adopted at the commencement of the war,—6..22. Campaigns of 1812, 1813, 1814.—23. Treaty of Ghent.—24..25. The last days of Prevost's administration.

1. **Sir G. Prevost.**—Sir James Craig was succeeded by Sir George Prevost, Governor of Nova Scotia. The latter arrived at Quebec in September, 1811, and found the country distracted by internal dissensions, while it was externally threatened

16. What was the result of the following elections? What did Craig propose in his account of the late troubles?—17. How did Bishop Plessis meet Craig's encroachments in the rights of the Church? What contributed to shape the policy of the colonial government?—18. What became of the Bill for the exclusion of the judges? In what year was Craig recalled?

1. By whom was Craig succeeded? In what state did Sir George find Canada? What policy did he pursue?

by the United States. He ardently set to work to reconcile parties, and to conciliate the Canadians by assuring them of his entire confidence in their fidelity. In this manner, he gained the sympathy and support of the people.

2. Believing the clergy to have been estranged from the government by the vexatious policy of his predecessor, Sir George Prevost endeavored to re-establish amicable relations; and, for this purpose, he had several interviews with Bishop Plessis. This prelate profited by these friendly dispositions of the Governor, to have the Catholic Church in Canada legally recognized.

3. In the month of June, 1812, the United States declared war against Great Britain. During her war with France, England had arrogated to herself the right of searching foreign vessels, under pretext of ascertaining whether they concealed any of her deserters; she even pretended to prevent American vessels from entering the ports of the north of France and of the Low Countries, which she held in a state of blocade. Unable to submit any longer to such a humiliation, the Americans took up arms to maintain their rights, after having, however, endured these molestations for upwards of five years.

4. Though the Parliament of Lower Canada had held its regular session in the preceding winter, it was again convoked by Sir George Prevost, who readily obtained whatever was necessary for the defence of the Province.

5. The Legislature of Upper Canada also voted the measures that were deemed necessary to meet the emergency. The population of Lower Canada was estimated at 200000; that of Upper Canada, at 80000.

6. The first blow of the campaign of 1812, was struck by the British. On the 16th of July, a company of regulars assisted by 160 Canadian volunteers and a few Indians, took Fort Michilimakinac; and, on the 25th of the same month, General Hull, the American Commandant at Fort Detroit, surrendered with his army, called the army of the West.

Shortly afterwards, the American central army under Van Ranselaer, was thrown into disorder by General Sheaffe, and forced to surrender at Queenstown. General Brock, the officer in command at this place, being mortally wounded at the begin-

2. How did Sir George Prevost treat the clergy?—3. What did the United States in June 1812? What were the causes of this war?—4. What measures did Sir George Prevost immediately take?—5. What did the Legislature of Upper Canada do at the same time? What was the population of the two provinces?—6. By whom was the first blow of the campaign of 1812 struck? Describe the military operations of the campaign.

ning of the battle, the honors of the day were won by his successor, General Sheaffe.

The American army of the North, numbering 10000 men under General Dearborn, was despatched against Montreal. Hearing that Major De Salaberry had intrenched himself at Lacolle, Dearborn detached 1400 men to drive in his outposts; but, in the darkness of the night, the two divisions mistook each other for the enemy, and discovered their mistake only after a sharp firing. This determined the retreat of the American army.

7. The Americans were more successful on sea. The *Constitution* and the *United States* captured several English frigates after severe conflicts.

8. In the spring of 1813, the Americans determined to carry on the war with renewed vigor; and, accordingly, they divided their forces into three armies.

9. After some slight advantages over the American General, Harrison, General Proctor was defeated on the 5th of October, at Moravian Town. This victory restored to the Americans the territory they had lost in the preceding campaign, deprived the British of the valuable services of Tecumseh, who was killed in the battle, and ruined the military reputation of Proctor.

10. The American flag was also triumphant on Lake Erie. Commodore Perry with 9 sail and 54 guns, captured, after a fight of four hours, an English flotilla consisting of 6 sail and 63 guns.

11. The English arms were likewise unsuccessful on Lake Ontario. On the 27th of April, General Dearborn landed near Toronto with 1700 men, repulsed Gen. Sheaffe and took that important place. Dearborn thence directed his march on Fort George, compelling General Vincent to evacuate that stronghold, and pursuing him to the heights of Burlington. Here on the night of the 5th of June, the Americans were surprised by Colonel Harvey, and driven from their position with the loss of Generals Chandler and Winder, who were taken prisoners.

12. Sir George Prevost, who was then at the eastern extremity of the lake, profiting of the absence of the American fleet, made an abortive attempt on Sackett's Harbor.

Commodore Chauncey ended the Ontario campaign by a brilliant victory over the British Commander, Sir James Yeo.

---

7. How did the Americans fare on sea?—8. What did they in the spring of 1813?—9. What was the result of General Proctor's campaign?—10. What other success did the Americans obtain?—11. What took place on Lake Ontario?—12. What did Governor Prevost, who was then at the eastern extremity of the lake? Who ended the Ontario campaign?

13. The Americans now concentrated their northern and central armies on Montreal.

General Wilkinson, who commanded the central army, was defeated at Christler's Farm, on the 11th of November, by Col. Morrison, whose forces were greatly inferior to those of his adversary.

14. General Hampton, who commanded the northern army of 7000 strong, had begun his march to join Wilkinson, when he heard that Col. De Salaberry had been sent out to retard his progress. De Salaberry intrenched his Spartan troop of 300 Canadians near Chateauguay, and was here attacked by General Hampton, who was routed with severe loss. These 300 brave men gained this glorious victory in the space of four hours. The Governor praised the military talents of Col. De Salaberry, and complimented the Canadians on their bravery, fidelity, and patriotism. The Canadian militia were subsequently presented with flags, and about twenty years ago, commemorative medals were struck and distributed to the surviving heroes of that memorable day.

15. The battles of Christler's Farm and Chateauguay not only impeded the progress of the American armies, now 16000 strong, but decided their retreat. Thus ended the most skilfully planned, and the most formidable attempt hitherto made by the American Republic, for the subjugation of Canada.

16. As soon as the Americans had evacuated Upper Canada, Col. Murray, with 600 men surprised Fort Niagara, took 300 prisoners, and a large quantity of ammunition.

17. Hostilities were resumed in the spring of 1814. On the 30th of March, General Wilkinson made an attack on Lacolle Mill, with 5000 men; but, after an ineffectual cannonade of two hours and a half, he retired to Plattsburg.

18. This check induced the Americans to direct their whole operations against Upper Canada.

19. On the 6th of May, the British General Drummond surprised and burned Oswego, one of the chief emporiums of the Americans. At Chippewa, the British were defeated on the 5th of July, with considerable loss, but were victorious at Lundy's Lane, in a well contested battle fought on the 24th of July. Shortly afterwards, the operations against Fort Erie were aban-

13. What did the Americans now do? And with what result? —14. What is said of the battle of Chateauguay?—15. What was the result of the battles of Christler's Farm and Chateauguay?—16. What did the British troops in Upper Canada after the retreat of the Americans?—17. What did the Americans in the spring of 1814?—18. What did this check induce the Americans to do?—19. What is said of the victories and defeats of the Americans?

doned in consequence of a panic which cost the English 1000 men, whilst the Americans lost only 80.

20. In July and August, General Prevost received a reinforcement of 14000 veterans from England, with orders to invade the United States by way of Lake Champlain. He concentrated his forces at Laprairie and Chambly, and thence marched to Plattsburg, which he reached on the 6th of September; but the flotilla which should have cooperated with the land forces, was defeated by Commodore McDonough. This reverse obliged Prevost to abandon his plan of invasion.

21. About the same time, the Americans were repulsed at Bladensburg on the Potomac; Washington was taken, and the Capitol and several others of the principal buildings were set on fire. A few weeks later, the troops reimbarked, and the British fleet sailed down the Chesapeake after an unsuccessfull attempt to reduce Fort McHenry.

22. In December, 6000 Americans, commanded by General Jackson, defeated 12000 British near New Orleans, inflicting the heavy loss of 1700 men.

23. Peace was finally concluded between the United States and Great Britain at Ghent, December 24th, 1814. By this treaty, all the conquests made during the war were to be respectively restored.

24. Hostilities having ceased, Sir George Prevost issued orders for the meeting of Parliament, in January, 1815. The political discussions which had been forgotten during the war, now recommenced. Louis Joseph Papineau, a young man in his 26th year, was elected Speaker of the House of Assembly in lieu of Mr. Panet, who was transferred to the Legislative Council. The father of Papineau had made himself conspicuous by his ardor in parliamentary debate, and in this respect, he was not only emulated, but surpassed by his son. The Assembly passed a resolution declaring that, during the late crisis, Sir George Prevost had distinguished himself by his energy, skill, and wisdom. This public recognition was accompanied by the presentation of a handsome table-service, valued at £500.

25. Sir George sailed for England towards the end of 1815, in order to refute the charges brought against him by Sir James

20. What was the issue of Prevost's expedition against Plattsburg?—21. What victory did the British gain on the Potomac and what were its consequences? What fort was attacked by the English fleet?—22. What took place in December?—23. When and where was peace signed between England and the United States?—24. What did Sir George Prevost as soon as peace was concluded? Who was elected President of the House? What resolution was then passed by the Assembly?—25. Why did Sir George Prevost return to England, at the end of 1815?

L. Yeo, Commander of the fleet in Canada; but he died shortly after his arrival, from the fatigues of the voyage. Sir George Prevost was regretted by all, especially by the Canadians.

CHAPTER III.

From the Departure of Sir George Prevost, 1815, to the Arrival of the Royal Commissioner, 1835.

1..2. Drummond's administration.—3. Sir J. C. Sherbrooke, Governor-General.—4..5. The subsidies—6. Arrival of the Duke of Richmond. 7. Earl of Dalhousie, Governor-General.—8. Quebec, a metropolitan see.—9..10. Division between the two branches of the Legislature, on the question of the civil list.—11. First project of union.—12..14. Unpopularity of Dalhousie.—15. Agitation in Upper Canada—16..17. Kempt, Governor.—18. Lord Aylmer, Governor.—19. The Cholera.—20. The 92 Resolutions.—21..22. Dissolution of Parliament; Aylmer recalled.

1. Sir George Prevost was succeeded in the government of Canada by General Drummond with the title of Administrator. He soon discovered that great abuses had crept into the administration of the land and postal departments. In the twenty-two years intervening between 1793 and 1815, more than 3000000 acres of land had been distributed to favorites.

2. In the beginning of the session of 1816, the Assembly being informed of the accusations made against Judges Sewell and Monk, were about to vote an address to the Prince Regent, when the Governor came to the House, and, after a discourse full of invectives, dissolved it. The people were not daunted by this sweeping measure, for they re-elected nearly all the same members.

3. **Sir J. C. Sherbrooke.**—Meanwhile, Drummond was replaced by Sir John C. Sherbrooke, a much cleverer and more prudent administrator. The new Governor inaugurated his advent by acts of justice and generosity. Among other equitable measures, he suggested to the Imperial Governement the expediency of officially recognizing the title of the Catholic Bishop of Quebec.

4. The people were now greatly excited by the financial de-

1. By whom was Sir George Prevost succeeded?—2. What occurred in the beginning of the session of 1816?—3. By whom was Drummond replaced? How did the new Governor inaugurate his administration?—4. What contributed to excite the popular mind?

bates. The Legislative Assembly claimed the right of introducing all questions relating to the public moneys. The Parliament of Upper Canada was likewise engaged in discussing this vexed question.

5. Shortly after the session of 1816, Sir John Sherbrooke, despairing of reconciling parties, tendered his resignation.

6. **Duke of Richmond.**—Sir John Sherbrooke was succeeded by one of the first noblemen of Great Britain, the Duke of Richmond, who had previously been the Governor of Ireland, and had extravagantly squandered his fortune. He arrived at Quebec on July 29th, 1818, accompanied by his son-in-law, Sir Peregrine Maitland, who was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada. The administration of the Duke of Richmond was short; nevertheless, he had time to tread in the footsteps of Craig, at least, in the policy he pursued towards the Assembly. Failing to obtain the immediate consent of Parliament to a bill for the maintenance of the Royal household, he had recourse to extreme measures and prorogued the House. He openly blamed the Assembly, whilst he approved the proceedings of the Legislative Council. As he returned from Upper Canada with his secretary, Mr. Ready, in the month August, 1819, he was suddenly taken ill and died in the midst of excruciating torments. Some say he had an attack of hydrophobia occasioned by the bite of a fox, while others maintain that he was poisoned.

7. **Earl of Dalhousie.**—After the demise of the Duke of Richmond, the reins of government passed successively to the Hon. James Monk, who dissolved Parliament and ordered new elections; then to Sir P. Maitland; and, finally, to the Earl of Dalhousie, who arrived at Quebec, on the 18th of June, 1820, in quality of Governor-General of the British Colonies of North America.

8. Convinced though somewhat tardily of the impossibility of converting the Canadians to the Protestant Creed, Great Britain adopted the wise policy of allowing them to follow the religion of their fathers.

On the 12th of Jan. 1819, the see of Quebec was raised to the rank of metropolitan, and the title of Archbishop was conferred upon Bishop Plessis. Rev. Mr. McDonald was appointed to the see of Regiopolis (Kingston); and Rev. McEachern, to that of Rose, for New Brunswick and the Magdalen Islands.

---

5. What did Sir John Sherbrooke, shortly after the session of 1816?—6. By whom was he succeded? What is said of the Duke of Richmond's administration?—7. Who assumed the reins of government after the demise of the Duke of Richmond?—8. What wise policy did Great Britain adopt about this time? When was the see of Quebec raised to the rank of metropolitan?

9. The Earl of Dalhousie convoked the new Parliament on the 14th of December, 1820. The Assembly drew up a bill for the regulation of the public expenditure, which was rejected by the Council,—much to the vexation of the deputies of the people. From this moment, discord and chicanery reigned between the two branches of the Legislature. The Governor, who sided with the Council, maintained the nullity of the bill unless sanctioned by that body. To counteract the opposition of the French Canadians, he now devised the scheme of reuniting the two Canadas. For this purpose, after visiting Upper Canada, he again convoked the Parliament; but his financial scheme met with as little support as before—5 votes only being in his favor in the Assembly.

10. The debates occasioned by the expenditure question, were conducted with rare talent and great political science by Messrs. Papinean, Nelson, and Cuvillier.

11. In 1822, a bill for the union of the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, was presented to the Imperial Parliament, but was rejected at the second reading, thanks to the generous intervention of MacIntosh, Burdett and other influential members. This bill emanated from the English party, ever hostile to the interests of the Canadians. It provided more representatives for Upper than for Lower Canada, proscribed the use of the French language, restrained the liberty of worship, and the rights of the members over the public moneys.

12. When the articles of the bill transpired among the people, they energetically protested against a measure so diametrically opposed to their interests. Committees were every where formed to draw up petitions; Upper Canada even showed itself unfavorable to the union. Papineau and Nelson were delegated to London to lay the petitions before Parliament.

13. In the session of 1826, the Legislative Assembly voted the subsidies in the same form as in the preceding year, in consequence of which, it was prorogued on the following day. Shortly afterwards, the Earl appealed to the people by a general election. The dissolution of the Assembly caused great dissatisfaction, and this was increased by the publication of an address to the electors, engaging them to return the members of the majority.

9. When did the Earl of Dalhousie convoke the new Chambers? What was done during this session and the next?—10. By whom were the financial debates conducted?—11. What bill was presented to the Imperial Parliament in 1822? By whom was it presented, and what were its chief articles?—12. What did the people do when acquainted with the nature of the bill?—13. What did the Lower Canadian Legislative Assembly do, in the session of 1826? What did the Earl of Dalhousie do in this conjuncture? What effect did the dissolution produce?

14. At the meeting of the new Assembly, in 1827, the Governor refused to confirm the election of Papineau as Speaker; and, on the following day, he prorogued the Assembly. These arbitrary proceedings filled up the measure of the Governor's unpopularity; and, accordingly, petitions, signed by more than 80000 persons demanding his recall, were sent to England with Messrs. Nelson, Viger, and Cuvillier.

15. While Lower Canada was thus a prey to dissensions and party strife, Upper Canada was also agitated by violent debates bearing on the same cause.

16. **Sir James Kempt.**—To facilitate the re-establishment of peace and concord, the Earl of Dalhousie was removed to India, and Sir James Kempt, Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia, appointed in his place. The new Governor endeavored to steer a neutral course between the Council and the Assembly; he recognized Mr. Papineau as Speaker, and permitted the Assembly to dispose of all moneys granted by the Imperial Parliament, with the exception of the salary of the judges and Governor.

17. The instructions given to Sir James Kempt by the Colonial Minister, were not calculated to afford full satisfaction to the members of the Assembly. However, as they did not wish to retard the progress of the country by their opposition, they voted £200000 to be applied to ameliorations of all kinds. In the next session, £20000 were apportioned to build a prison at Montreal; £12000, to found a marine hospital at Quebec; £38000, to improve roads and highways; and £8000, to promote public instruction.

Amongst the most important improvements, were: the amelioration of the port of Montreal, the introduction of steam navigation between Quebec and Halifax, the establishment of a custom-house at Quebec, and the erection of several light-houses. In a word, the representatives of the people showed that, if they wished to control the public expenditure, they were impelled by an ardent desire to advance more the interests of the country, than had hitherto done the time-serving creatures of the Governors.

18. **Lord Aylmer.**—Sir James Kempt was replaced by Lord Aylmer, who arrived at Quebec in October, 1830. Lord Aylmer, in the beginning, sought to heal the wound caused by

14. What took place at the meeting of the new Parliament, in 1827?—15. What was the state of Upper Canada?—16. What did the Imperial Government in order to facilitate the re-establishment of concord? What policy did Sir James Kempt pursue?—17. What sum of money did the Assembly vote?—18. By whom was Sir James Kempt succeeded? What did Lord Aylmer endeaver to do, in the beginning of his administration?

party strife; but the past misgovernment had rendered these inveterate. The long and stormy debates that arose out of the financial question, had left behind a hatred and an acrimony of feeling difficult to temper. Having embraced the cause of constitutional rights, the members did but their duty in contending so ardently for one of their most important privileges; but, perhaps it would have been better for them, had they adapted themselves more to the circumstances, and had they clung less tenaciously to the *immediate* and *complete* enjoyment of that privilege. Their obstinacy prevented the possibility of any compromise between the Governor and the Assembly, and thus, at last, caused those difficulties which degenerated into open rebellion against the established authority.

19. Serious disturbances occurred in Montreal, on the occasion of the election of a member on the 21st of May, 1832, during which three Canadians were slain by the English troops.

Shortly after this event, the country was first visited by the cholera, which raged with great violence, especially in Quebec, where it decimated the population. This dreadful epidemic reappeared in 1834, when it made again numerous victims.

20. In the session of 1834, the Legislative Assembly drew up, after a violent and protracted debate, a series of ninety-two resolutions embodying their principal grievances. Inspired by Mr. Papineau and worded by Mr. Morin, they were presented by Mr. Bedard and adopted by the Assembly, notwithstanding the opposition of several influential members, among whom were Messrs. Nelson, Quesnel, and Cuvillier.

In the meantime, a part of the inhabitants of Upper Canada testified their adhesion to the policy of the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada.

After several warm debates, the Imperial Parliament left the solution of all these questions to the Colonial Department.

21. In October, 1834, the Canadian Parliament was dissolved. The new elections were attended with great disorders, despite the efforts of the constitutional associations formed in many towns for the maintenance of the laws.

22. **Lord Gosford.**—In the session of February, 1835, the new Parliament protested against the discourse delivered by Lord Aylmer at the close of the preceding session, and renewed

19. What disturbances took place in Montreal, during the election of a member? By what was the country visited shortly after this event?—20. What did the Legislative Assembly do in its session of 1834? What was the attitude of Upper Canada?—21. What occurred in October, 1834?—22. What did the new Parliament do in the session of February, 1835? What took place after the prorogation of Parliament?

all their demands ; but the Governor, incensed at their proceedings, prorogued at once the Parliament. Lord Aylmer was now recalled and succeeded by Lord Gosford, who arrived at Quebec in August, 1835.

CHAPTER IV.

From the Arrival of the Royal Commissioner, 1835, *to the Union of the two Canadas*, 1841.

1..2. Lord Gosford.—3. New governments in the other Provinces.—4. Popular disturbances.—5. Insurrection of 1837.—6..7. Troubles in Upper Canada.—8..9. Lord Gosford succeeded by Lord Durham. 10..11. Lord Sydenham, Governor.—12..13. The Union Bill; its object.—14. Canada at the time of the Union.

1. Lord Gosford was accompanied by Sir Charles Gray and Sir James Gipps. Being appointed Royal Commissioner to inquire into the state of affairs, he, in consequence, wrote a detailed account remarkable for its hostility to the Canadians, which, however, was approved by the British ministry and the House of Commons.

2. Shortly after his arrival, the new Governor convoked the Assembly for the 27th of the following October. This Parliament refused to recognize the commission sent out by the Imperial Government. However, the members voted a civil list for six months, in return for the readiness with which Lord Gosford had granted the moneys necessary to defray the current expenses.

3. Upper Canada, which had at first solicited political reforms, now returned a majority in favor of the government. New-Brunswick and Nova Scotia accepted the proposals made by England, and thus Lower Canada was left isolated.

4. Lord Gosford convened the Assembly on the 18th of August, 1837 ; but, as the majority protested against the hostile resolutions of the Imperial Parliament, the House was prorogued after a session of six days. Lord Gosford then dismissed Papineau and several militia officers, but the people paid them triumphal honors.

5. After the prorogation of Parliament, the leaders of the

1. With what powers was Lord Gosford invested?—2. What did the new Governor do shortly after his arrival? What attitude did this Parliament assume?—3. What is said of the other Provinces at this time?—4. When did Lord Gosford convene the Legislative Assembly? How long did this session last?—5. What took place after the prorogation of Parliament? Describe the events that followed.

popular party scattered themselves over the country, delivering inflammatory harangues and organizing secret associations. The Right Rev. Lartigue, Bishop of Montreal, issued a pastoral letter in which he warned his flock against "being misled by persons seeking to engage them in rebellion against the established authority." The Governor, alarmed at the approaching crisis, dismissed several magistrates and militia officers, called for the troops from New Brunswick, and ordered the English to take up arms.

The insurrection broke out at Montreal on the 7th of November. The troops met with a stout resistance. The cavalry suffered a humiliating defeat at Chambly, and Colonel Gore was repulsed by Dr. Nelson, at St. Denis, after a combat of six hours. At St. Charles, the insurgents, though inferior in point of numbers, made a desperate stand, many preferring to die on the field rather than submit to the victors. The Canadians, commanded by T. S. Brown, were abandoned by their leader, at the beginning of the action and though fighting like desperadoes, they were obliged to surrender to Witheral, who had 300 infantry, some cavalry, and two cannons.

Martial law was now proclaimed in the district of Montreal. Sir John Colborne marched on St. Eustache with 2000 men, dispersed the insurgents, who, to the number or 250, had fortified themselves in the Church and Convent. Dr. Chenier, their commander, was found among the slain.

6. About this time, Mr. McKenzie, who headed the rebellion in Upper Canada, was defeated at Toronto, and obliged to take refuge in the United States.

7. The rebellion of 1837 caused a sensation not only in England, but also in the United States and in France. The Imperial Government took stringent measures for its suppression. Lord John Russel introduced a bill in 1838 to suspend the Constitution of 1791, which passed with a small majority. Sir John Colborne who had temporarily replaced Lord Gosford, was ordered to carry out the provisions of this bill, and to form a special council for the despatch of the most urgent affairs.

8. **Lord Durham.**—Lord Gosford was succeeded as Governor-General by Lord Durham, who arrived at Quebec on the 27th of May, 1838. The most remarkable act of Lord Durham's administration, was the amnesty he granted to those who had

5. What took place in the meantime in Upper Canada?—6. What was the effect of the rebellion of 1837? By whom was Lord Gosford temporarily replaced? How did Sir J. Colborne treat the disaffected districts?—8. Who succeeded Lord Gosford as Governor-General? What was the most remarkable event of Lord Durham's administration? What did he afterwards do?

been imprisoned for political offences during the late troubles; but the Imperial Parliament shortly after vetoing this act, Lord Durham was so offended that he gave in his resignation, and sailed for England with his family, on the 1st of November, 1838.

9. Sir John Colborne now took the reins of government. After the departure of Lord Durham, the political refugees in the United States, encouraged by some Americans, fomented a rebellion in both Canadas; but the partial insurrections that broke out at Beauharnais, Napierville, and Chambly, were soon suppressed by Sir John Colborne, who, at the head of nearly 8000 men, marched through the disaffected districts with fire and sword, leaving but ruins and ashes wherever he passed. All prisoners taken during the insurrection were tried by court martial; 89 were sentenced to capital punishment, 47 to banishment, and all their goods confiscated.

The Upper Canadian insurgents abetted by American sympathizers, attacked, in the spring of 1838, Prescott, Detroit, Windsor, and other places; but they were almost everywhere repulsed.

10. **Hon. C. P. Thompson.**—Sir John Colborne was succeeded by the Hon. Charles Poulett Thompson, President of the Board of Trade. He took the oath of office as Governor-General of the British North American Provinces, on October 13th, 1839. In the following year, he was created Baron of Sydenham.

11. On Lord Durham's return to England, he suggested to the ministry the expediency of uniting both Canadas. The bill for the union of the two Provinces was soon carried through both Houses of Parliament, despite the protestations of Lord Gosford, the Duke of Wellington, and the petitions of the clergy and the Canadians. This bill, which was introduced into the Commons in 1839, received the royal sanction on the 23rd of July, 1840; but it was not enforced until the 10th of February, 1841.

12. The Union Bill provided: that English should be the only official language; that £45000 should be permanently set apart for the salary of the Governor and judges; that £30000 more should be voted in each reign for the ministers and certain other public officers; that each Province should return 42 members; and that a vote of two-thirds of the Legislative Assem-

9. To whom did Lord Durham leave the government? What broke out after Lord Durham's departure? What was the fate of the partial insurrections that broke out at several places? How were the prisoners treated?—10. By whom was Sir John Colborne succeeded?—11. What did Lord Durham on his arrival in England? When did the Union Bill receive the royal sanction?—12. What were the chief articles of this Bill?

bly would be necessary to legalize a change in the electoral division of the Province, or in the number of representatives.

13. This Bill seems to have been suggested by the same policy, which produced the Constitution of 1791; namely: a desire to anglicify the French Canadians, and to annihilate the Catholic religion.

The Constitution of 1791 had been voted by the British Parliament, in order to withdraw the English population of Upper Canada, from the overpowering majority of the French Canadians of Lower Canada; whereas, its revocation appears to have had no other purpose, than to subject the same French Canadians to the domination of the now greater English population.

14. At the moment when this flagrant act of injustice was consummated, the population, trade, agriculture, and manufactures had taken great development. Lower Canada, which had succeeded in paying off nearly all its debt, was obliged to share in that of Upper Canada, which amounted to more than $1000000.

The population of Lower Canada, which was 125000 in 1791, had now increased five-fold. In 1844, there were in Lower Canada 524000 French Canadians with 156000 English and foreigners,—in all 691000 inhabitants, of whom 573000 were Roman Catholics. There were 76000 property-holders and 113000 houses; this shows that almost every family held property.

13. What policy was introduced by the Union Bill?—14. What was the state of Canada at the time of the Union?

THIRD PERIOD.

FROM THE UNION, 1841, TO THE CONFEDERATION, 1867.

CHAPTER I.

From the Union, 1841, to the Arrival of Lord Elgin, 1847.

1..3. The Union Bill.—4. Session of 1841.—6..8. Lord Sydenham succeeded by Sir Charles Bagot.—9. Sir Charles Metcalfe, Governor.—9. Seat of government transferred to Montreal.—10. Great fires in Quebec.—11. Lord Elgin, Governor.

1. **The Union of the two Canadas.**—The Act of Union introduced into the Constitution of the country: 1. A responsible government, that is to say, one composed of men selected from the Legislature and accountable to the Assembly for their official acts, and for the advices given the Governor in their capacity as ministers. 2. It recognized the right for the deputies of the people to control the public revenue and expenditure.

This was granting, rather at a late hour, the claims which we had acquired on becoming English subjects, and for the obtaining of which, many of our countrymen had struggled hard in the former House of Assembly, and others had shed their blood on the field of battle.

2. **Lord Sydennam.**—The inauguration of the new Constitution was entrusted to Lord Sydenham, who had been one of the most ardent promoters of the Union of the Provinces.

3. The special Council of Lower Canada, composed for the greater part of venal men, gave their adhesion to the Union Bill after a brief interview with the Governor. The Upper Canadian House of Assembly followed in the same wake after a few days' discussion.

4. The first Parliament of the United Provinces was held at Kingston, June 13th, 1841. In its very first session, there was laid the foundations of the most important of our civil institutions: the municipal system, popular education, currency, custom-

1. What dit the Union Bill introduce into the Constitution?—2. Who was chosen to inaugurate the new Constitution?—3. Did the Legislatures of Upper and Lower Canada readily accept the Union Bill?—4. Where was the first Parliament held? What occurred in the first session? How did it terminate?

duties, &c. The labors of this memorable session, were terminated amidst universal regrets caused by the loss of Lord Sydenham, who died from the effects of a fall from his horse, September 17th, 1841.

5. To establish the Board of Public Works, and to consolidate the debt of Canada, £1500000 were raised in England and transferred to the credit of this Province.

6. **Sir Charles Bagot.**—Lord Sydenham was succeeded by Sir Charles Bagot, who arrived at Kingston, the new Capital, in January, 1842. It was under Sir Charles Bagot that the Constitutional government was inaugurated.

7. New dissensions now arose, and divided the Parliament into two parties: the *tories*, who sought more to flatter the men in power, than to promote the interests of the country; the *reformers*, who insisted upon the application of the Constitution in its integrity, complete responsible government, and the well-being of all classes. Parliament was again the scene of stormy debates, which bade fair to recall the bitter party strife of former years.

8. The Governor showed great prudence in gathering round him the leaders of the reform party, which had the advantage of numbers, talents, and principles. Two members, equally distinguished for their ability, energy, and political knowledge, were chosen to form the cabinet; they were Robert Baldwin and L. H. Lafontaine.

9. **Sir Charles Metcalfe.**—Sir Charles Bagot's health failing, he was replaced by Sir Charles Metcalfe, who arrived at Kingston on the 25th of March, 1843. The chief events of his administration, were: the resignation of the Lafontaine-Baldwin Ministry, the dissolution of Parliament, the general elections in the fall of 1844, the formation of a new cabinet, and the removal of the seat of government from Kingston to Montreal the same year.

The Lafontaine-Baldwin Ministry resigned because the Governor had refused to sanction some of their plans, and had also nominated several public officers without the consent of his councillors.

10. The new elections gave a majority favorable to the Governor's policy. However, one of the chief leaders of the rebellion of 1837, Dr. Wolfred Nelson, was returned by a great majority.

5. What sum was raised in England and put to the credit of the country?—6. Who was the successor of Lord Sydenham? For what was Sir Charles Bagot's administration noted?—7. How was the Parliament now divided?—8. How did the Governor deal with the two parties?—9. Who was sent out to replace Sir Charles Bagot? What were the chief events of Sir Charles Metcalfe's administration? Why did the Lafontaine-Baldwin Cabinet resign?—10. What was the result of the new elections?

In 1845, two great conflagrations occurred in Quebec; the first, on the 28th of May, in St. Roch's suburb, consuming more than 1200 houses; the second, on the 28th of June, in St. John's suburb, destroying nearly the same amount of property.

11. Lord Metcalfe's health obliging him to return to England, he was succeeded by Lord Cathcart, commander of the forces. Lord Cathcart administered the government until the arrival of Lord Elgin, in January, 1847.

CHAPTER II.

From the Arrival of Lord Elgin, 1847, *to the Confederation*, 1867.

1. The typhus.—2..3. Burning of the Parliament buildings at Montreal —4..5. First ecclesiastical Council of Canada.—6. Destructive fire in Montreal.—8. Lord Elgin's administration.—8. Sir Edmund Head Governor.—9. Events of 1855.—10. The Council elective.—12..13 Ottawa, the capital.—14..15. Lord Monck succeeds Sir Edmund Head.—16..17. The Confederation.—20. Sir J. Young, Governor,—21. Manitoba and British Columbia.—22. Lord Dufferin, Governor

1. **Lord Elgin.**—In the beginning of Lord Elgin's administration, the general elections returned a decided preponderance in favor of the reform party. The Governor entrusted the formation of a cabinet to the leaders of that party; and, under his skilful direction, the Lafontaine-Baldwin Ministry framed several laws of great importance.

The year 1847 was sadly made remarkable by the appearance of a terrible scourge, the typhus, which, after desolating Ireland and Scotland, cast on the banks of the St. Lawrence 70000 emigrants, exhausted by hunger, and prostrated with the contagion.

2. In the session of 1849, the Legislature passed a law, to indemnify the Lower Canadians for the losses they had sustained during the troubles of 1837-38. This law was modelled on that which had previously been framed in favor of the Upper Canadians. The enemies of the government were so exasperated at this act of justice, that they instigated the people to riotous excesses, insulted the Governor in the streets of Montreal, set fire to the Parliament buildings, which were almost totally des-

11. By whom was Lord Metcalfe succeeded?

1. What measures did Lord Elgin take in the beginning of his administration? How did he form his ministry?—2. What law did the Legislature pass, and what did the enemies of the government do in consequence?

stroyed with their two valuable libraries, and plundered several of the principal edifices of that city.

3. After such disgraceful proceedings, it was decided that the Parliament should sit alternately at Toronto and Quebec.

During the summer of 1849, the Asiatic cholera made many victims in Quebec and Montreal. However, it was not so violent as in 1832 and 1834.

4. On the 15th of August, 1851, the first Provincial Council of Canada was convened and presided by His Grace, P. F. Turgeon, Archbishop of Quebec. The decrees of this Council settled several questions which greatly needed a solution.

5. In 1851, the five-cent postage was introduced.

6. In 1852, the city of Montreal suffered greatly from fires, the most disastrous of which occurred in the month of July. During two days, the flames raged with ungovernable fury, consuming 1400 houses in St. Lawrence, St. Louis, and St. Mary's suburbs.

In the same year, the Catholics of Canada had an opportunity of testifying, in the person of Bishop Bedini, Apostolic Nuncio, the unbounded respect and filial devotedness they ever cherish for the Holy See.

About the same time, the violent declamations of Gavazzi against Catholicism excited universal indignation. On one occasion, his ranting was followed by such disorders, that the troops had to be called out; several persons were killed and wounded.

The Laval University was founded in 1852, by the directors of the Seminary of Quebec; and Lord Elgin, who had obtained a liberal Charter from Her Majesty, Queen Victoria, presided at its inauguration, in 1854.

7. In 1853, the number of members for the Legislative Assembly was raised from 84 to 130—65 for each Province.

8. **Sir Edmund Head.**—Lord Elgin was succeeded by Sir Edmund Head, in December, 1854. During his administration, Lord Elgin gave many evidences of statesmanlike qualities. Few Governors have identified themselves more intimately with the interests of the country than he.

Among the Legislative acts sanctioned by Lord Elgin, and which greatly contributed to the prosperity of the country, were:

---

3. What was decided after the disgraceful excesses that took place in Montreal?—4. What took place at Quebec, in August 1851?—5. What was introduced in 1851?—6. From what did the city of Montreal suffer in 1852? How was the Papal Nuncio received? What was the effect of Gavazzi's violent declamations?—7. How was the Legislative Assembly modified in 1853?—By whom was Lord Elgin succeeded?

those which abolished the seigniorial tenure, secularized the reserves of the Protestant clergy, and assisted the Grand Trunk Company in covering the Province with several railways. He also concluded a Reciprocity Treaty with the United States, in July, 1854.

9. Three remarkable events occurred in the year 1855: 1. The arrival of the French corvet *Capricieuse* in Canadian waters. The presence of this sloop-of-war awoke in the minds of the Canadians the remembrance of the country of their fathers. The ovation with which they received Mr. de Belveze, showed that they still looked on France as a fond mother, from which they had been separated by violent events.

2. The celebrating, with great pomp, of the 8th of December, by the Catholics of every city and town throughout the country, in honor of the promulgation of the Dogma of the Immaculate Conception of the Most Blessed Virgin Mary.

3. Great public rejoicings on the occasion of the fall of Sebastopol.

10. In 1856, the Legislative Council was rendered elective. The former members were appointed councillors for life ; but all others were to be returned by one of the 48 new electoral districts.

11. Three Normal Schools were established in 1857,—one at Quebec, and the other two at Montreal. The Hon. P. O. Chauveau, Superintendent of Education, greatly contributed to the organization and prosperity of these Institutions.

12. In 1858, the city of Ottawa was selected by the Queen for the seat of the Provincial Government.

13. In 1860, Canada and the other British North American Provinces were honored by the visit of the Prince of Wales. The Prince inaugurated the Victoria tubular bridge at Montreal, and laid the first stone of the Parliament buildings at Ottawa. He every where received enthusiastic testimonies of the loyalty of the Canadian people.

14. **Lord Monck.**—Sir Edmund Head was succeeded by Lord Viscount Monck, in 1861.

15. Towards the end of 1861, the country was almost involved in war with the United States, in consequence of the latter having arrested on board the English steamer *Trent*, Messrs. Mason

9. What occurred in the year 1855 ?—10. What important modification did the government undergo in 1858 ?—11. What establishments were founded in 1857 ?—12. What was the chief events of the year 1858 ?—13. What took place in 1860 ?—14. Who was the successor of Sir Edmund Head ?—15. How was Canada nearly involved in war with the United States ? What effect was produced by the prospect of a war with the United States ?

and Slidell, who had been sent by the Confederate States as ambassadors to Europe. The prospect of a war created an intense excitement, which resulted in the prompt organization of a volunteer force, which, a few years later, 1866, 1870, rendered great service to the country by repelling the Fenian raids.

16. In 1864, the spirit of antagonism between Upper and Lower Canada reached its culminating point, and the crisis which followed, put the whole government machinery out of gear. It was then evident that the Union did not produce all the beneficial results that had been anticipated.

17. A new system of government was divised, which left to each Province the management of its own affairs, and secured to all the advantages arising from the union of forces. The following were the Provinces invited to form the projected Confederation: both Canadas, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland. The last two, however, preferring entire self-government, declined the invitation.

18. The bases of the new Federal Constitution were drawn up in 1865, at Quebec, where the principal delegates assembled.

19. The Confederation, or Dominion of Canada, was sanctioned by royal proclamation, May 23rd, 1867, and inaugurated on the 1st of the following July. The Confederation was divided into four Provinces: Upper Canada, or Ontario; Lower Canada, or Province of Quebec; New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia.

20. **Sir J. Young.**—Lord Monck was succeeded, as Governor-General of the Dominion, by Sir John Young, in 1868.

21. The Dominion has since been extended by the acquisition of the North-West Territory, July 1st, 1870; the Province of Manitoba, July 1st, 1870; and British Columbia, July 20th, 1871.

22. **Lord Dufferin.**—At the end of June, 1872; Lord Dufferin arrived at Quebec, as Governor-General of the Dominion, in lieu of Sir John Young, since raised to the peerage under the title of Lord Lisgar.

---

16. What occurred in 1864?—17. What new system of government was divised? What Provinces were invited to form the Confederation?—18. Where were the bases of the new Federal Constitution drawn up?—19. When did the Dominion of Canada receive the royal sanction? How was it composed?—20. By whom was Lord Monck succeeded?—21. When did the North-West join the Confederation?—When Manitoba? When British Columbia?—22. By whom was Sir John Young succeeded?

NOVA SCOTIA.

From the fall of Port Royal, 1710, *to the present day.*

1. Fall of Port Royal.—2..3. Treaty of Utrecht.—4. American expedition against Louisbourg.—5. Failure of the French expedition against Louisbourg.—6. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.—7..8. Colonization of Acadia.—9..11. Lord Cornwallis, Governor; he is succeeded by Hobson.—12. Recapture of Louisbourg.—13. New Government.—14. Treaty of 1763.—15. Prince Edward's Island.—17. New Brunswick.—18. The Confederation.

1. Nova Scotia, or Acadia, fell into the hands of the British, by the surrender of Port Royal (Annapolis) to General Nicholson, in 1710.

2. Weakened by continual wars, France was obliged, in 1713, to sign the Treaty of Utrecht, by which she ceded to Great Britain Acadia, Newfoundland, and Hudson Bay Territory. She retained only Cape Breton Island.

3. After the loss of Acadia, the French fortified Louisbourg, in order to protect their possessions in Cape Breton. This Island rapidly grew into importance; its geographical position being very favorable to the fisheries.

4. An insurrection breaking out in the garrison of Louisbourg, the American colonies profited of the circumstance to fit out an armament against that fortress. The command of the expedition was given to General Pepperell, who sailed from Boston, and arrived on the 5th of April, 1745, at Canso, where he was joined by Commodore Warren. Shortly afterwards, he appeared before Louisbourg, which capitulated on the 16th of June, after a siege of 49 days. The whole Island shared the fate of Louisbourg, its bulwark.

5. Alarmed at the loss of that stronghold, the government of Canada solicited aid from France to retake it. A formidable

1. When did Nova Scotia pass into the hands of the English?—What did France cede to England by the Treaty of Utrecht?—3. What did the French after losing Acadia? How did Cape Breton grow into importance?—4. What did the American colonies on hearing of the insurrection of the garrison of Louisbourg? From what port did Gen. Pepperell sail?—5. What did the Governor of Canada, alarmed at the loss of that stronghold? What was achieved by that expedition?

force was in consequence sent out the following year under the Duke of Anville; but it achieved nothing, the greater part of the vessels having been dispersed in a violent gale.

6. In 1748, Cape Breton was restored to France by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. The boundaries between the English and French possessions not being explicitly determined by that treaty, there arose from time to time disputes and differences between the colonists, which occasionally led to open hostilities.

7. In order to prevent any encroachment on the disputed territory, the French government induced 3000 Acadians to remove to the north bank of Fundy Bay and to the Island of St. John, since called Prince Edward's.

8. To colonize this vast tract of country, Great Britain sent out emigrants at her own expense, and offered to soldiers consenting to settle there, a free grant of lands, and even arms and rations for one year. Taking advantage of such liberal offers, 4000 soldiers, who had just been disbanded, sailed with their families for the port of Chebucto, where they arrived in June, 1749. In recognition of the services of Lord Halifax, President of the Board of Trade, they called their new settlement Halifax.

9. The first Governor of the new colony was Lord Cornwallis. He established a Council of six members, to aid in the administration. Lord Cornwallis was succeeded, in 1752, by Thomas Hobson.

In 1752, 1500 German emigrants settled in the county of Lunenburg.

10. Meanwhile, the boundary disputes continued,—the English were claiming the lands south of the St. Lawrence, including the Gaspé Peninsula. Shortly afterwards, the Seven Year's War, 1756-1763, began, which ended in the cession of Canada to Great Britain.

11. In 1755, an expedition from Boston, commanded by General Winslow assisted by Captain Monckton, took Fort Beauséjour, on the north bank of Fundy Bay.

This same year witnessed a very sorrowful event, the expulsion of the Acadians. The English colonial authorities assembled the Acadians at different places under pretext of conferring with them, embarked them pell-mell on several vessels, and then dis-

---

6. When was Cape Breton restored to France? What arose after the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle?—7. What did the French government in order to avoid any encroachment on the disputed territory?—8. What did England in order to colonize the country?—9. Who was the first Governor of that colony? By whom was he succeeded? What emigrants arrived in 1752?—10. What is said of the boundary disputes? What did the English claim?—11. What took place in 1755? What very sorrowful event also took place in that year?

persed them throughout their colonies, from Boston to the Carolinas. About 7000 of these unfortunate people were thus violently torn from their homes, and sent adrift without protection, and even without the necessaries of life.

12. The most remarkable event of 1758, was the fall of Louisbourg. This important fortress surrendered to a force of 40000 men, commanded by Generals Amherst, Wolfe, and Admiral Boscawen. The fortifications were razed, and the inhabitants sent to France. St. John's Island (Prince Edward's) was taken about the same time and annexed to Nova Scotia.

13. Nova Scotia received a Constitution in 1758; and on the 27th of October, the first Provincial Parliament assembled under the auspices of Governor Lawrence. The new government consisted of a Legislative Assembly of 22 members elected by the people, and of an Executive combined with a Legislative Council of 12 members nominated by the Crown. From the year 1719, the Governor and his council had attended to the administration of public affairs.

14. In 1763, a treaty of peace was concluded with the Indians. From this moment, the colony made rapid progress. Cape Breton was then annexed to Nova Scotia; and two years later, this Island formed a distinct county.

After the treaty of 1763, several of the Acadian exiles returned to their homesteads.

15. In 1770, Prince Edward's Island was detached from Nova Scotia, and formed into a separate government. A few years later, 1755-56, the inhabitants of several parts of Nova Scotia, having openly expressed their sympathy for the principles of the American Revolution, were deprived of their representation in the Legislative Assembly.

16. Towards the end of the American Revolution, 20000 royalists left the revolted States, and settled in Nova Scotia.

17. In 1784, that part of Nova Scotia lying north of Fundy Bay, was formed into a separate colony under the name of New Brunswick. Cape Breton was also constituted into an independent government, with Sydney for its capital.

18. The events that occurred between 1784 and 1867, were of a pacific nature, and related chiefly to the development and progress of the Province. They are: The visit to Halifax of Prince William Henry, afterwards William IV., in 1787; the opening

12. What was the chief event of 1758?—13. What did Nova Scotia receive in 1758? Of what did the new government consist?—14. What was the result of the treaty of 1763?—15. What did Prince Edward's Island become in 1770?—16. Who settled in Nova Scotia towards the end of the American Revolution?—17. What modification was introduced in 1784?—18. Name the chief events that occurred from 1784 to 1867.

of the Pictou highway, in 1792; the formation of the militia, in 1806; the opening of a stage line between Halifax and Windsor, in 1816; the reunion of Cape Breton with Nova Scotia, in 1820; the admission of the Catholics to the enjoyment of the same civil rights with the Protestants, in 1823; the dissolution of the Executive Legislative Council, and the nomination by the Crown of an Executive Council of nine, and a Legislative Council of nineteen members, in 1838; the introduction of responsible government, in 1848; the revision of the public statutes, in 1857; the visit of the Prince of Wales, in 1860. In 1864, Nova Scotia united with the other Provinces to consider the plan of Confederation. In 1866, the delegates from Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Canada, met at London; and, on the 28th of March, 1867, the Bill for the Confederation of the Provinces, received the Royal sanction.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

From its separation from Nova Scotia, 1784, to the present day.

1. A separate Province.—2. Legislative Assembly.—2. Fredericton.—2..4. The lumber trade.—5..6. Great fires in the forests of Miramichi, and the town of St. John.—7. The Ashburton Treaty.—8. Principal events.

1. At the time of its separation from Nova Scotia, the population of New Brunswick was 11457. Thomas Carleton was the first Governor.

2. In the month of January, 1786, the first Legislative Assembly was held at St. John. Two years later, Fredericton was chosen for the seat of government, and has since remained the capital. This town consisted only of irregularly built huts; and St. John, now a flourishing city, was then not more considerable.

Carleton was recalled in 1803, after governing the Province for nearly twenty years. The administration now passed into

1. What was the population of New Brunswick at the time of its separation from Nova Scotia? Who was appointed first Governor?—2. What was the principal event of the year 1786? What took place two years later? When was Carleton recalled? How was the country governed after the departure of Carleton?

the hands of officers called Presidents. In 1809, the British Parliament laid a tax on lumber imported from the Baltic, whilst those of her American colonies were exempted from all duties. This trade becoming yearly more profitable, attention was soon turned to ship-building in this Province.

3. In 1815, New Brunswick received a considerable number of military colonists, who had retired from the British service in America.

4. Governor Carleton was succeeded in 1817, by Major General G. S. Smith, who was replaced in 1824, by Major General Sir Howard Douglas. The population of New Brunswick was now estimated at 74176 inhabitants.

5. In the following year, a great fire devastated the entire coast of Miramichi, extending over a surface of 6000 square miles. About 500 lives were lost, and $1000000 worth of property was destroyed.

6. Sir H. Douglas was succeeded, in 1832, by Sir Archibald Campbell. Five years later, a disastrous fire broke out in the town of St. John, destroying 115 houses, and damaging property to the amount of $1000000.

7. In 1842, the boundary line between Maine and New Brunswick was finally settled by a treaty between Great Britain and the United States, negociated by Lord Ashburton.

8. The chief events that occurred from the Ashburton Treaty to 1867, were: the survey of a route for an intercolonial railway, from Halifax through New Brunswick to Quebec, in 1845; the introduction of a government modelled on that of Quebec, in 1848; the visit, in 1860, of the Prince of Wales, who everywhere met with a cordial reception; a delegation sent to the Conference of Quebec, in 1865; and finally, the admission of New Brunswick into the Confederation, in 1866.

---

3. Was not the population increased in 1815.—4. By whom was Carleton succeeded as Governor? What was the population in 1824?—5. What took place in 1825?—6. Who succeeded Sir Howard Douglas? What occurred in 1837?—7. What was the most remarkable event of 1852?—8. Name the chief events that occurred from the Ashburton Treaty to 1866.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

From its separation from New France, 1758, to the present day.

1. Treaty of 1763.—2. Separate government.—2. A constitution granted. 3..5. Charlottetown plundered by American cruisers.—6. Justice done to Catholics.—7..8. Modifications of the Constitution.—9. Chief events from 1850 to 1873.

1. Prince Edward Island was finally ceded with Cape Breton to England, by the Treaty of 1763, and annexed to the government of Nova Scotia.

2. In 1770, the Imperial Parliament granted the Island a separate government, and Walter Patterson was appointed the first Governor. In 1773, it received a Constitution framed after those of the other Provinces of North America, Canada excepted. The government consisted of a Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by both Executive and Legislative Councils combined, and a House of Assembly composed of 18 members. This Constitution was modified in 1851.

3. In 1775, two American cruisers finding the Island defenceless, attacked and plundered Charlottetown, taking the Governor and several other officers prisoners.

4. Patterson was succeeded, in 1786, by General E. Fanning, who was replaced, in 1805, by Colonel J. F. W. Desbarres.

It was in the year 1800, that the Island was called Prince Edward in honor of the Duke of Kent, father to Queen Victoria.

5. Desbarres was succeeded by Charles D. Smith, in 1813. The despotic proceedings of the latter caused such agitation in the colony, as to oblige the Imperial Government to recall him in 1824.

6. During the administration of Colonel J. Ready, the successor of Charles D. Smith, the Catholics were placed on an equal footing with the Protestants. Ready was succeeded, in 1831, by Sir A. W. Young, who was replaced by Sir John Harvey, in 1836.

---

1. When was the Island ceded to England ?—2. What was granted in 1770 ? What sort of a Constitution did it receive in 1773 ? Of what did the government consist ?—3. What occurred in 1775 ? When did this Island receive its present name ?—4. Who was the successor of Walter Patterson ?—5. What is said of Charles D. Smith ?—6. What took place during the administration of Colonel J. Ready ?

7. Under Sir Charles Fitzroy, the successor of Sir John Harvey, in 1837, the Executive and Legislative Councils became two distinct bodies. Sir Charles Fitzroy was succeeded by Sir H. V. Huntley, in 1841.

8. In 1844, the Colonial Building was commenced; and, in 1846, a geological survey of the Island was made. Sir Donald Campbell replaced Sir H. V. Huntley, in 1847, and was himself succeeded, in 1850, by Sir A. Bannerman.

9. The chief events from 1850 to 1873, were: the introduction of a responsible government, in 1851; the free education Act, in 1852; the universal suffrage Act, in 1853; the administration of Sir Dominick Daly, and the increase of six members to the Legislative Assembly, in 1854; the arrival of Governor Dundas, in 1859; the increase of the Legislative Council of five members, and the visit of the Prince of Wales, in 1860; the meeting at Charlottetown, in 1864, of the delegates of the British Provinces, to consider the expediency of forming a Confederation; and in 1873, the admission of this Province into the Dominion of Canada.

7. What took place under Sir Charles Fitzroy?—8. What occurred in 1844 and 1846? Who succeeded Sir H, V. Huntley?—9. Name the chief events from 1850 down to 1873.

NEWFOUNDLAND

From its separation from Nova Scotia, 1713, to the present day.

1. A separate Province.—2. Division of the Island.—2. Annexation of Labrador.—3. Great disasters.—4..5. Courts of justice.—6..8. Progress of events, from 1803 to 1817.—9. Justice done to Catholics.—10..11. Chief events from 1832 to 1866.

1. Newfoundland was constituted a distinct Province, in 1728, Captain Henry Osborne was nominated Governor, and invested with ample powers to appoint magistrates and organize a government. He divided the Island into districts, and introduced several salutary reforms in the legal administration.

2. In 1762, a French fleet captured St. Johns, which was retaken shortly afterwards by Lord Colville. The claim of Great Britain to the Island was confirmed by the Treaty of Paris, in 1763. The French, however, retained the privilege of fishing along the coasts, which privilege had been granted them by the Treaty of Utrecht. In 1763, Labrador was annexed to Newfoundland, and Captain Cook surveyed the coasts of the Island. The population of Newfoundland was then about 13000.

3. In 1775, a furious storm broke over Newfoundland. The sea rose twenty feet, hundreds of vessels were driven on the coasts, and more than 300 lives were lost.

4. In 1789, a Supreme Court and several courts of justice were established.

5. In 1796, England and France being again involved in war, Newfoundland suffered much from the hostile attacks of French vessels. The small town called the Bay of Bulls was taken and destroyed.

6. In 1803, schools were opened in several localities, and benevolent societies formed for the relief of the poor. In 1805, a post-office was established in St. Johns. In 1808, the first volunteer militia corps were enrolled at St. Johns, and Labrador was reannexed to Newfoundland.

---

1. In what year was Newfoundland formed into a separate Province? Who was the first Governor? How did the Governor divide the Island? —2. What took place in 1762? What was confirmed by the Treaty of Paris? What was then the population of Newfoundland?—3. What took place in 1775?—4. What was established in 1789?—5. To what was the Island exposed in 1796?—6. What occurred in 1803, 1805, and 1808?

7. During the war of 1812-13, the Island had much to suffer from the scarcity of provisions. Flour sold at $30 and $35 a barrel; pork from $38 to $50 a barrel, and all other articles in proportion.

8. In 1817, two fires broke out in St. Johns, which destroyed 200 houses and a vast quantity of provisions. The population of Newfoundland then reached 80000.

9. Vigorous efforts were made in 1826, to ameliorate the condition of the Province. The judicial system was revised; public roads were opened; grants of lands were made, and attention turned to agricultural pursuits. Four years later, the Catholics were admitted to enjoy equal rights with the dissenting sects.

10. In 1832, a House of Assembly, consisting of 15 members, was granted the colony. Nine members formed the Legislative Council.

11. The most remarkable events that took place between 1832 and 1866, were: in 1838, the geological survey of the Island; in 1843, the union of the two branches of the Legislature, forming a Chamber of 25 members; in 1854, the separation of the Executive and Legislative Councils, and the establishment of a responsible government, with a Legislative Assembly of 30 members; in 1860, the visit of the Prince of Wales; in 1865, the sending of two deputies to the Conference of Quebec, but the question of the Confederation was afterwards adjourned by the Legislature; and in the summer of 1866, the connection of the Island with Ireland by a telegraph cable, which was successfully laid down across the Atlantic by the Great Eastern.

---

7. What had the Island to suffer during the war of 1812?—8. What occurred in St. Johns in 1817? What was then the population of the Island?—9. What were made in 1826? What was the chief event of 1830?—10. What occurred in 1832?—11. State the principal events that occurred from 1832 to 1866.

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

From the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713, to the present day.

1. The North-West Company.—2. Explorations.—3. Colony of Lord Selkirk—.4. The rival Companies.—5. Territorial divisions.—6. The Confederation.

1. The Company of the North-West was formed in 1784, for the purpose of carrying on trade with the North-West territories, *via* Lake Superior, towards the Pacific Ocean and the Columbia River. The vessels of this Company even doubled Cape Horn.

2. The North-West Company sent out several exploring parties. In 1793, Sir Alexander Mackenzie undertook a journey through Canada to the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific. He discovered Fraser River and explored the one which bears his name. In 1801, the astronomer Thompson discovered the principal branches of the Columbia River, which he sailed down to the Pacific Ocean.

3. In the same year, Lord Selkirk bought from the Hudson Bay Company a section of country situated between Lake Winnipeg and the United States boundary. In 1821, he sent out some Scotch colonists; and two years later, several French Canadians commenced an establishment there, called Red River.

4. About this time, the two rival Companies of Hudson Bay and the North-West, were united into one.

5. The Hudson Bay Territory was divided into several districts, comprising altogether four emporiums and 112 trading posts.

6. The North-West Territory was admitted into the Confederation, in July, 1870. The Red River Section was then detached and formed into a new Province, under the name of Manitoba.

---

1. What took place in the year 1784?—2. What explorations were carried on by the North-West Company?—3. What colony was founded by Lord Selkirk?—4. How did the differences between the two rival companies terminate?—5. How was Hudson Bay Territory divided?—6. When was the North-West admitted into the Confederation, and when was the Province of Manitoba formed?

VANCOUVER'S ISLAND

AND BRITISH COLUMBIA.

1. Vancouver's Island was discovered, in 1792, by Captain Vancouver of the British navy. It is 300 miles in length, and from 30 to 50 in breadth. It derives its importance not only from its natural resources, but also from its geographical position, which, from a military point of view, gives it the command of the Pacific Ocean.

2. In 1771, John Hearn, in the service of the Hudson Bay Company, explored the west of the continent towards the Arctic Ocean. Sir Alexander Mackenzie in his first expedition, discovered the great River Mackenzie which flows into the Arctic Ocean. In 1806, Simon Fraser explored the interior of the country from Lake Athabaska; he crossed the Rocky Mountains, and established a trading post at the lake which bears his name.

3. Vancouver's Island was first occupied by the Hudson Bay Company, in 1843, when Victoria, the capital, was founded. James Douglas was appointed Governor by the Company.

4. In 1859, Vancouver's Island and British Columbia, two separate colonies, were united under one government, James Douglas being appointed first Governor.

5. In 1863, the two colonies received separate governments, and New Westminster, the capital of British Columbia, was founded. The new government, for each, consisted of an Executive and Legislative Councils, with a House of Assembly Vancouver's Island and British Columbia were divided into electoral districts.

6. Vancouver's Island and British Columbia were admitted into the Confederation, July 20th, 1871, under the name of the Province of British Columbia.

---

1. When was Vancouver's Island discovered? From what does it derive its importance?—2. What discoveries did Fraser and Mackenzie make?—3. By whom was Vancouver's Island first occupied? Who was the first Governor?—4. What did the English government in 1852? Who was appointed Governor of both colonies?—5. When did the two colonies receive separate governments? Of what did each government consist?—6. When did Vancouver's Island and British Columbia join the Confederation?

BIBLIOTECA
SAN PIO X

BNQ
C 000 144 438

144438